



THE REGIMENTAL HANDBOOK

THE YORKSHIRE REGIMENT

(14TH/15TH, 19TH AND 33RD/76TH FOOT)



THE REGIMENTAL
HANDBOOK
THE YORKSHIRE REGIMENT
(14TH/15TH, 19TH AND 33RD/76TH FOOT)



CONTENTS



Foreword	7
PART I	
Governance	11
The Regimental Headquarters	15
Naming Conventions	19
Moral Component	21
The Colours	24
Customs and Practice	37
Officers	37
Warrant Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers	45
Awards and Competitions	52
Sport	56
The Regimental Family	64

Allied Regiments	74
Finance	83
Communications	88
Corporate Image	95
Purchasing and Supplies	104
Dress	107
Regimental Accoutrements	110
No. 1 Dress	113
No. 2 (Service) Dress	119
No. 8 Dress	123
No. 10 Dress	126
No. 11 Dress	131
No. 13 Dress	134
No. 14 Dress	136
Music	140
Corps of Drums The Yorkshire Regiment	148

PART II

Introduction	163
A Brief History of The Yorkshire Regiment	164
Antecedent Regimental Histories	168
Regimental Anniversaries	177
The Regimental Family Tree	186
The Territorial Army Family Tree	188
The Militia, Volunteers and Territorials	189
The Regiments' Battle Honours	192
Campaigns and Battles	200
Regimental Artefacts	272
Notable Regimental Soldiers	296
Bibliography	331

PART III

Regimental Tales	338
------------------	------------

 indicates a link to an audio file on the internet



Brigadier ZR Stenning OBE
Colonel The Yorkshire Regiment

FOREWORD

This is the third edition of The Yorkshire Regiment Handbook and the first one to be entirely electronic. It is a key component of the regiment's make-up, setting out who we are, where we've come from and how we behave. It brings a level of consistency to the customs and practice of the Regiment for the benefit of the wider Regimental family. Importantly, it helps to preserve the traditions and customs of The Yorkshire Regiment, not only binding us closer together, but also assuring our links with our wider Heritage.

The Handbook is published electronically for the first time but otherwise it follows the same format as previous editions. It has been updated to reflect the many changes that have taken place during our first fifteen years. Whilst it remains authoritative on Regimental customs and practice and should therefore be followed closely, it is appreciated that some evolution may be required and therefore any new ideas should be brought before the Regimental Board for consideration.

I encourage the wider regimental family, serving and retired, cadets and veterans, to bookmark it. It is an important and welcome part of our Regimental structure and I recommend that you all take some time to remind yourself of the contents.

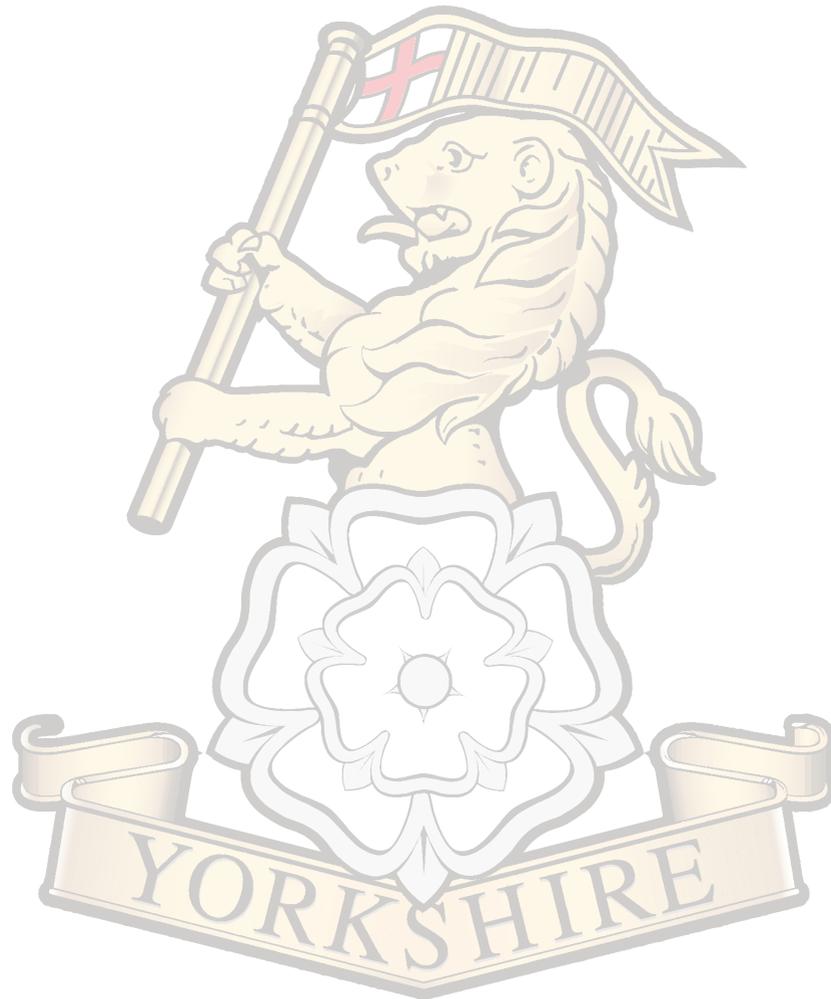
Fortune Favours the Brave

Brigadier ZR Stenning OBE
Colonel, The Yorkshire Regiment
June 2021



PART I

GOVERNANCE



The Colonel in Chief

The Colonel in Chief of the Regiment is supreme in all matters relating to the Regiment. Approaches to the Colonel in Chief on any subject may be made through the Colonel of the Regiment.

The correct form of address for the Colonel in Chief is 'Your Royal Highness' on first meeting followed subsequently by 'Colonel'.

Deputy Colonel in Chief

On Formation, The Regiment was kindly granted permission by Her Majesty The Queen to retain Brigadier His Grace The Duke of Wellington KG LVO OBE MC BA DL as Deputy Colonel in Chief. When he died on 31st December 2014, just 6 months before the 200th Anniversary of the Battle of Waterloo, the appointment lapsed.

The Colonel of the Regiment

The Colonel of the Regiment is appointed from serving or retired officers of the rank of Colonel or above. If he is a retired officer, he should be permanently resident in the United Kingdom. Selection of the Colonel of the Regiment is based on the wishes of the Colonel in Chief and senior officers of the Regiment, serving and retired, and subject to the willingness of the nominee to accept the appointment. The Colonel's tenure of appointment is initially for five years. He may serve a maximum of two terms in office and not beyond the age of 65.

The Colonel of the Regiment is the head of the Regimental family and it is his duty to enhance the welfare and good name of the Regiment.

He will endeavour to safeguard the long-term health of the Regiment by promoting Regimental spirit, maintaining Regimental traditions and representing Regimental interests at the highest level.

He is *ex officio* Chairman of the Yorkshire Regiment Board, Chairman of the Regimental Trustees and President of the Regimental Association.

Approaches may be made to the Colonel of the Regiment by any serving member of the Regiment through their Commanding Officer, or by retired members through Regimental Headquarters. The correct form of address for the Colonel of the Regiment, within the Regiment and irrespective of his rank in the Army, is 'Colonel'.

Deputy Colonel of the Regiment

Due to the size of the Regiment and the Regimental areas and the number of local links and representational commitments to be sustained, the Colonel will be assisted by a Deputy Colonel who is appointed by the Colonel. It is an unofficial appointment, but he is an *ex officio* member of the Regimental Board and is a Regimental Trustee.

The Honorary Colonel Army Reserve

For the same reasons as the Deputy Colonel, The Honorary Colonel Army Reserve has no executive powers, but like the constitutional monarch he has 'the right to be consulted, the right to encourage, the right to warn'. He will foster *esprit de corps* and promote the interests of the Reserve Battalion of the Regiment, and in particular he should:

- Represent Regimental interests, especially among the civil community in the Battalion recruiting area, attending significant civic and social events when appropriate.
- Advise and assist the Commanding Officer in officer recruiting. He should meet and approve the appointment of those who wish to be commissioned into the Reserve Battalion.
- Army Regulations detail the terms of service for an Honorary Colonel including the tenure, which is to be for 5 years, renewable on application, up to the age of 65 years.

The appointment is an official one, governed by MS Hons at the MoD.

He is an *ex officio* member of the Regimental Board and is a Regimental Trustee.

Deputy Honorary Colonels

Deputy Honorary Colonels may be appointed from time to time but are not an official appointment. They would normally be nominated by the Honorary Colonel for approval by the Regimental Board. They hold no executive power but are in a position to offer advice and act as local representatives for the Regiment within their areas of influence. They also exist to promote the interests of the Army Reserve Battalion of the Regiment. There is no limit on their number helping to cover the large Regimental area, and occasionally representing the Regiment.

The term of office for any Deputy Honorary Colonel is for five years, extendable on application, and not beyond the age of 65.

The Regimental Board

The Regimental Board consists of the following:

Colonel of the Regiment

Deputy Colonel of the Regiment

Honorary Colonel Army Reserve

Commanding Officers

Lieutenant Colonel King's Division

Chairman, The Yorkshire Regiment Association

Assistant Regimental Secretary (Recruiting)

Regimental Secretary and

Any other person who may from time to time be appointed by the Colonel of the Regiment.

The Board will normally meet twice a year in May and December under the chairmanship of the Colonel of the Regiment. The Board will consider any matters relating to the Regiment. The Regimental Secretary acts as Secretary to the Board.

The Regimental Trustees

The Regimental Trustees comprise four *ex officio* Trustees:

Colonel of the Regiment

Deputy Colonel of the Regiment

Honorary Colonel Army Reserve
Regimental Secretary
and up to six nominated Trustees.

The Trustees will normally meet twice a year in May and December under the chairmanship of the Colonel of the Regiment. The Trustees will consider all matters of finance and heritage relating to the Regiment. The Regimental Secretary acts as Secretary to the Trustees. There should be a quorum when at least one third of the number of Trustees for the time being, or four Trustees, whichever is the greater, are present at a meeting.

Regimental Executive Committee

A Regimental Executive Committee is a formal Committee established from time to time by the Regimental Board. Its Chairman and membership will be nominated by the Colonel of The Regiment. It will normally be chaired by a Colonel/Brigadier and consist of at least the Commanding Officers and Regimental Secretary. It would meet as often as determined by the Board.

The Commanding Officers

The authority of the Commanding Officer is paramount within the battalion. Commanding Officers are *ex officio* members of the Regimental Board. They are responsible to the Trustees for Regimental silver and property held by their battalion.

THE REGIMENTAL HEADQUARTERS

Locations

The main Regimental Headquarters (RHQ) is located at 3 Tower Street, York YO1 9SB. There are also two Area Headquarters, whose primary role is to provide further support across the Regimental area:

AHQ (North) Trinity Church Square, Market Place, Richmond, DL10 4QN

AHQ (South) Army Reserve Centre, St Paul's Street, Huddersfield HD1 3DR

Roles and Responsibilities of RHQ

The aim of the RHQ is:

To promote a strong Regimental ethos and to support all elements of the Regimental family in order to enhance the effectiveness of The Yorkshire Regiment in peace and war, and in particular to promote recruiting, retention and community engagement.

Core activities will be focused on:

- Provision of support to the Regiment in its recruiting area in order to deliver fully manned Regular and Reserve battalions.
- Promotion of Regimental *esprit de corps* and high morale based on a strong, consistent and easily understood Regimental image and ethos projected throughout the Regiment, its recruiting area and the wider Army.
- Provision of appropriate welfare and financial support to all parts of our Regimental family.

The RHQ will assist the Colonel of The Regiment and act as the focal point within the Regimental area for the management and co-ordination of Regimental affairs. Specific functions include:

- Regimental liaison with the Colonel in Chief.
- Secretariat to the Colonel of The Regiment and his Deputies.
- Safeguarding the interests of The Regiment and representing the views of the Colonel to the chain of command.
- Secretariat to the Regimental Board and Trustees, and the Regimental Association.
- Promulgation of Regimental policy, including the Colonel's Directives.
- Promotion of Regimental spirit and cohesion.
- Management of Regimental funds, investments, chattels and property as directed by the Trustees.
- Officer recruiting (in conjunction with Commanding Officers).
- Co-ordination of Regimental support for soldier recruiting (in conjunction with the Commanding Officer of the 4th Battalion).
- Regimental publications, publicity and information, including Regimental Journal, Newsletter and Website.
- Regimental liaison with:
 - County, civic and ecclesiastical in the Regimental area, in particular with those cities and boroughs of which the Regiment enjoys the Freedom.
 - Schools, colleges and universities.
 - Cadets.
- Allied Ships and Regiments.
- Benevolence and Welfare.
- Regimental support to Ministry of Defence Casualty Procedures.
- Assistance with Resettlement.
- Management of the Regimental Association.
- Regimental reunions, commemorative events, and battlefield pilgrimages.
- Regimental dress: Regulations, procurement of non-public items, and liaison with accredited tailors.
- Officers' Dinner Club and Presentation Fund.
- Support and co-ordination of Regimental Museums and Archives (in conjunction with the respective Trustees).
- Regimental Chattels and control of items on loan.
- Historical research and Regimental history, including publications and battlefield tours/studies.

- Regimental Chapels and Memorials (in conjunction with local Trustees where appropriate).
- Representing the Colonel of The Regiment at events as required.
- Regimental Shop, including supply of non-issue items of Regimental dress and accoutrements.

Regimental Secretary

The Regimental Secretary is the principal staff officer to the Colonel of The Regiment and is responsible for the day-to-day direction and co-ordination of the work of RHQ. When promulgating Regimental policy, he acts on behalf of the Colonel.

He is responsible for liaison with the Colonel in Chief and the Honorary Colonel Army Reserve, and for day-to-day interface with battalions, Regional Brigade HQ, the Reserve Forces and Cadets Association, County Cadet HQs, Combat Directorate and the Ministry of Defence.

He is Secretary to the Regimental Board and the Trustees. He is Editor-in-Chief of the Regimental Journal and website, directs the RHQ's public information effort, and will chair the Regimental Executive Committee unless a more senior person is appointed.

He will co-ordinate the Regiment's Community Engagement operations and, when required, represent the Colonel of the Regiment at functions which the latter or his Deputy are unable to attend, and will at all times seek to promote the Regiment's good name, influence and interests in the Regimental recruiting areas and within the Army.

Roles and Responsibilities of RHQ Main

Those functions listed above that can mostly efficiently be run on a centralised basis will be concentrated at RHQ Main. This includes, in addition to regimental policy matters, such functions as financial management, officer recruiting, benevolence and welfare, control of chattels, regimental communications, and co-ordination of Association and Regimental events.

Roles and Responsibilities of Area HQs

The Area HQs will cover all those functions that are most efficiently and

credibly delivered by a more locally based Regimental representative. Community Engagement operations are the vital link between the Regiment and local opinion formers and the general public, providing the conditions for successful Regimental recruiting and public support. They will include:

- Briefings, contacts and visits to engage the support of political, teaching, community and religious leaders.
- Sustained local media operations.
- Representation at important Civic and other local occasions, including staff support to the Colonel of The Regiment or Deputy Colonel attending such events.
- Contact with local schools, colleges, universities, cadets and other youth groups.
- Casualty support, including hospital visits and funerals.
- Support to Old Comrades and Association Branches within area.
- Arranging Regimental events in area (e.g. Freedom Parades).
- Support to antecedent Regimental Museums as required.
- Dealing with historical enquiries.
- Support to Regimental Chapels in area.
- Support to Regimental Recruiting within area.

NAMING CONVENTIONS

It is important, in order to ensure credibility and consistency, that certain rules and disciplines are laid down regarding the use of the Yorkshire Regiment title. These should be adhered to by all constituent parts of the Regiment.

The Regimental Title

The Yorkshire Regiment (14th/15th, 19th and 33rd/76th Foot)

Regimental Abbreviation

YORKS

Regimental Headquarters

Regimental Headquarters, The Yorkshire Regiment

Regimental Headquarters Abbreviation

RHQ YORKS

Unit Titles

1st Battalion The Yorkshire Regiment (*note, no comma*)

2nd Battalion The Yorkshire Regiment

4th Battalion The Yorkshire Regiment

Unit Abbreviations

1 YORKS (*note the spacing*)

2 YORKS

4 YORKS

Nicknames

Yorkshire's Infantry
Yorkshire Warriors

The Regimental Motto

Fortune Favours the Brave

MORAL COMPONENT

The Regimental Collect

O Lord God, the shield and buckler of all that trust Thee: grant to The Yorkshire Regiment in its Battalions and ranks the strength that fears no evil tidings, no desperate endeavours and no foe bodily or spiritual; but advances in Thy righteousness through all rough places, under the Captain of our Salvation, Jesus Christ our Lord.

The Regimental Grace

God save the Queen, Our Regiment, and all gathered here. Bless this food and wine for our celebration; let loyalty and service be our daily bread and for ever let Fortune Favour the Brave. Amen.

Regimental Chaplain

The Regiment is supported by a Regimental Chaplain who officiates at the annual Regimental Church Service and at other appropriate events. He is appointed by the Colonel of the Regiment.

Regimental Chapels

The Regimental Chapel of The Yorkshire Regiment is York Minster. It is intended that there be an Annual Church Service.

The Regimental Chapel of The Prince of Wales's Own is St George's Chapel, situated within York Minster.

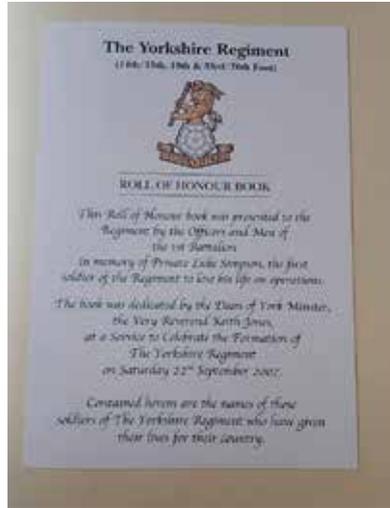
The Regimental Chapel of The Green Howards is situated within St Mary's Church, Richmond, North Yorkshire.

The Regimental Chapel of The Duke of Wellington's Regiment is

Halifax Minster, in Halifax. They also have All Saints Chapel, situated within York Minster.

The Regimental Chapel of The Yorkshire Volunteers is St Cuthbert's Chapel, situated within York Minster.

Regimental Book of Remembrance



The Book of Remembrance was dedicated on 22nd September 2007 at York Minster. It was donated by the Officers and Soldiers of the 1st Battalion to commemorate Private Luke Simpson, who was the first Yorkshire Regiment soldier Killed in Action (Iraq 2007). The Book is retained by York Minster.

Funeral Wreath

The Funeral Wreath is available for Regimental funerals and is made at the Royal British Legion Factory from a ring of white carnations with the regimental emblem at the centre.



Commemorative Wreath

The Commemorative Wreath is for Remembrance Parades and Regimental

commemorations; it is made at the Royal British Legion Factory from a ring of red poppies with the regimental emblem at the centre.

Inscription: At whatever event or ceremony at which they are to be laid, wreaths should only ever be inscribed with the caption: *"Fortune Favours the Brave."*



The Commemorative Bench at York railway station. There is a similar bench at Darlington railway station; they were both donated to the Regiment by Mr Ron Cowen.

THE COLOURS

General

Until 1914 all battle honours awarded to an infantry regiment were emblazoned on the Regimental Colour. In 1924 regiments were allowed to emblazon 10 Great War battle honours on the King's Colour. In 1956 they were authorised to emblazon a further 10 from the Second World War on the, by then, Queen's Colour, 2 battle honours from the Korean War were also authorised for the Regimental Colour.



The Queen's Colour

To accommodate the accumulation of amalgamated honours, post 1958 regiments were authorised to emblazon up to 40 honours on both colours, still in accordance with the split between battles of the two world wars and other battles. The total has since been increased and 43 honours is the permitted maximum on the Queen's Colour.

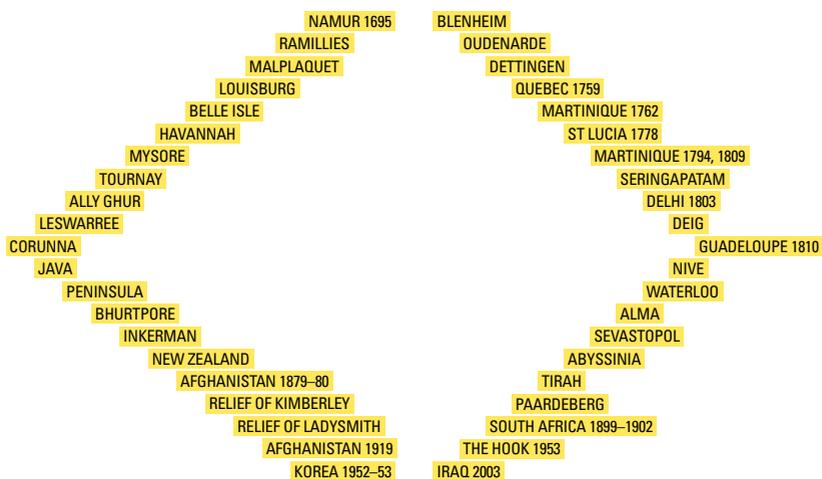
On amalgamation, the Yorkshire Regiment boasted 75 Battle Honours from the two world wars. Several of these were awarded to two or more of the antecedent regiments and so it was possible to reduce this figure to 55. This meant that with a maximum of only 43 allowed they were reduced by a further 12. This was achieved by taking recommendations from antecedent regiments and thus we now have those Battle Honours which best carry forward our Golden Thread. Although there is a reduction of the total to be incorporated onto the Colour it is important to clarify that no Battle Honours have been 'lost'; all of them will appear in the Army List but only 43 can be carried on the Colour as follows:

MONS	MARNE 1914, 18	AISNE 1914, 18	ARMENTIERES 1914	YPRES 1914, 15, 17, 18	HILL 60
LOOS	SOMME 1916, 18	ARRAS 1917, 18	CAMBRAI 1917, 18	LYS	TARDENOIS
SELLE	VALENCIENNES	PIAVE	VITTORIO VENETO	DOIRAN 1917	SUVLA
GALLIPOLI 1915	NORWAY 1940	DUNKIRK 1940	ST VALERY EN CAUX	NORMANDY LANDING	ODON
FONTENAY LE PESNIL	SCHADDENHOF	N.W. EUROPE 1940, 44-45	KEREN	GAZALA	EL ALAMEIN
MARETH	AKARIT	DJEBEL BOU AOUKAZ 1943	SICILY 1943	MINTURNO	ANZIO
			MONTE CECO		
			SITTANG 1942, 45		
			PEGU 1942		
			DEFENCE OF SINZWEYA		
			IMPHAL		
			MEIKTILA		
			BURMA 1942-45		



The Regimental Colour

The design of the Regimental Colour was approved by the Regimental Board. It was agreed that there would be identical colours for each battalion (less the distinction of battalion numbers). The use of the Cross of St George as a background, as for PWO and DWR, was approved. Garter King at Arms, the Inspector of Regimental Colours and PS 12 (A) all approved use of this form as it would be unique to the Regiment. This also has the additional advantage of conforming to the Honorary Colours that are held in the Regiment. It is permitted to carry 46 non-World War Battle Honours on the Regimental Colour. There are 42 as follows:



These Battle Honours are shown on the Drum Majors' Maces of each regular Battalion.

Other Distinctions

Four antecedent emblems are placed on the Regimental Colour – the White Horse of Hanover in the top right corner; the Star of Brunswick bottom left; the Dannebrog Cross bottom right and the Elephant & Howdah bottom centre. The appropriate Battalion Roman Numeral is placed in the top left corner.

Presentation of Colours

The Yorkshire Regiment were first presented with Colours on 18th June 2010 at Imphal Barracks, York by the Colonel in Chief.

Regular Battalion Colours are normally replaced every 20 years and Reserve Battalion Colours every 30 years.

Lodgement of the Colours

The Colours will normally be lodged in the Officers' Mess in the charge of the Senior Subaltern and under the direction of the Adjutant. The Senior Subaltern will ensure that the Colours are carefully cased as detailed in 'Ceremonial for the Army' and secured under lock and key at night and during periods when the Mess is unattended. He will report at once any damage to the Adjutant.

Care should be taken that the Colours are at all times shown the proper respect, that they are only displayed on appropriate occasions and that they are not handled by unauthorised persons. The only persons permitted to handle the uncased Colours are:

- The PMC
- The Senior Subaltern
- Officers of the Colour Party
- The Adjutant in the course of his duties
- The Orderly Officer in the course of his duties (he may request another officer to assist him in casing the Colours)
- The Regimental Sergeant Major in the course of his duties
- The Drum Major in the course of his duties
- The Mess Colour Sergeant in the course of his duties

When displayed on a Colours' stand, the Queen's (or Sovereign's) Colour is on the right with its pike behind that of the Regimental Colour.

If the Colours are wet after being carried on parade it is the responsibility of the Senior Colour Ensign to see that they are completely dried before being cased.

When the Colours are being moved from or to their usual place of lodgement an escort is invariably to accompany them. If the Colours are to be moved any distance they are to be cased. The casing is the responsibility of the Senior Subaltern or the Orderly Officer, as directed by the Adjutant.

When the Colours are to be uncased on parade the Drum Major has the honour of carrying out this duty in accordance with the procedure laid down in 'Ceremonial for The Army'.

Procedure for Casing and Uncasing the Colours

The Ensign or Orderly Officer will hold the Colour in a horizontal position. His assistant, who according to the circumstances may be another officer, the Mess Colour Sergeant or, on parade, the Drum Major, will take the top of the Colour pike in his left hand and, with his right hand, take hold of the bottom right-hand corner of the Colour, the Ensign at the same time taking hold of the bottom left-hand corner. The edge of the Colour will then be lifted and placed over the top of the pike. This procedure is repeated twice, care being taken to ensure that the Colour is not rucked in any way. Finally, the Ensign will raise the Colour to the order and his assistant will tie the tapes of the case. When uncasing a Colour, the procedure described above is carried out in reverse. All subalterns are to be instructed in this drill on first doing duty as Orderly Officer.

Procedure for Dressing the Colours

When a Colour is uncased the Colour Ensign will Dress the Colour. This consists of taking the left-hand top corner (the free end) with his left hand and bringing the Colour to a perpendicular position. This will result in the lowest corner falling straight down the pike. The Colour will then be evenly distributed on either side of the pike, and when carried on the shoulder the pike will always be covered by the overhang of the Colour. When changing arms, care must be taken to ensure that the same overhang is on the left shoulder as on the right. Should the Colour become

disturbed, the Ensign may use his disengaged hand to put it back in the correct position. This is not a drill movement and should not be carried out unobtrusively.

Movement to the Parade Ground

Colours are carried on all ceremonial parades. Prior to a Battalion Parade, the Colour Party will form up at the entrance of the Officers' Mess or other place of lodgement. There they will receive the uncased Colours from the Drum Major. The Drum Major will have the Queen's Colour in his right hand and the Regimental Colour in his left hand, and will be accompanied by the Sergeants of the Colour Party. The Colour Ensigns will salute the Colours with their swords, then return swords before receiving the Colours from the Drum Major, Queen's Colour first. On the command of the Senior Colour Ensign, carrying the Queen's Colour, the Colour Party will then proceed to a point adjacent to the parade ground and await the order to march on.

Marching on the Colours

The procedure and words of command for marching on the Colours will be as follows:

The Parade Commander will order 'Slope arms', followed by 'March on the Colours'. The Senior Colour Ensign will answer 'Sir'. The Parade Commander will immediately order 'X Battalion The Yorkshire Regiment, salute to the Colours, present arms'. The Senior Colour Ensign will then order 'Colour Party, by the centre, quick march'. The Band and Drums will then play the Regimental Quick March while, by a series of forms and turns ordered by the Senior Colour Ensign, the Colour Party will take up its correct position on parade. When the Colour Party are in position, the Band and Drums will cease to play and the Senior Colour Ensign will order 'Colour Party, present present arms', after which the Parade Commander will order 'X Battalion The Yorkshire Regiment, slope arms'.

Marching off the Colours

The procedure for marching off the Colours will be as follows:

With the Battalion at the slope arms, the Parade Commander will order 'March off the Colours', to which the Senior Colour Ensign will answer

'Sir'. The Parade Commander will then immediately order 'X Battalion The Yorkshire Regiment, salute to the Colours, present arms'. The senior Colour Ensign will order 'Colour Party, by the centre, quick march'. The Band and Drums will play the Regimental Quick March and the Colour Party, under the orders of the Senior Colour Ensign, will march off the parade and straight back to the place of lodgement, where the Colours will be disposed of in accordance with instructions issued by the Adjutant for that day.

Compliments to the Colours Off Parade

When Colours are uncased, all ranks passing them will salute. When uncased Colours pass an individual he or she will halt, face the Colours and salute or, if armed, present arms. Formed bodies will stand to attention and the senior rank will salute; if armed, they will be ordered to present arms.

When the Colours are cased, compliments will not be paid to them but will be paid to the Colour Ensigns in the normal manner. All ranks will give precedence to a Colour Party marching with Colours cased and will stand to attention as the Colours pass.

Compliments will be paid to the Colours, Standards and Guidons of other Regiments as to our own.

Adorning the Colours

It is a Regimental custom on certain occasions to adorn both the Queen's and Regimental Colour with a small garland of white roses. These are positioned over the tips of the pike staffs. The occasions are:

- When in the presence of the members of the Royal Family.
- When Trooping the Colours on any one of the five Regimental Days.
- At the Presentation of new Colours.



This custom has been adopted from the East Yorkshire Regiment.

Colours in Church

During a Church parade or other appropriate service, the Colours may be laid on the altar. The procedure is as follows:

After the choir and clergy have processed, the Band will strike up the Regimental Slow March and the Colour Party will slow march up the aisle to the chancel, halting before the altar rails. Arms will be carried, with bayonets fixed, and head-dress will be worn. The Senior Colour Ensign will then order the Colour Party to present arms. The Chaplain will first take the Queen's Colour and lay it on the altar with the pike to his right and the Colour draped over the front of the altar. He will then take the Regimental Colour and drape it with its pike to his left. The Senior Colour Ensign will then bring the Colour Party to the shoulder. They will then left/right turn and march off to their seats, where they will unfix bayonets, remove head-dress and take their places.

At the end of the Service, the reverse procedure will be followed, and the Colours will be marched out of Church to the Regimental Quick March.

In Church, all commands are to be given and drill movements carried out with dignity, reverence and the minimum of noise.

Laying Up of Colours

When old Colours have been replaced it is normal practice for them to be laid up in a Regimental Chapel, museum or other public/civic building in the Regimental Area in accordance with the decision of the Regimental Board. Old Colours laid up in a Chapel should be netted or otherwise conserved within 5 years. The procedure for the replacement and laying up of old Colours is set out in Queen's Regulations. The ceremonial and form of prayer appropriate to the laying up of old Colours is laid down for guidance in 'Ceremonial for The Army'.

Active Service

When a Battalion proceeds on active service and local conditions are such that it would not be appropriate to take the Colours, they are to be sent under escort to be deposited for safe keeping, normally at Regimental Headquarters. Under no circumstances are they ever to be left in unoccupied unit lines.



The Honorary Colours

The Honorary Queen's Colour and a Honorary Regimental Colour, were originally awarded to the 76th of Foot (2 DWR), for service in India by the Honourable East India Company, for the part the Regiment played in the capture of the fortress of Ally Ghur and the capture of Delhi in 1803. At the end of the campaign, at the behest of the East India Company, the Regiment was authorised to wear the word 'Hindoostan' on its Colours and Appointments. At the same time the Commander-in-Chief, Lord Lake, obtained permission for the Regiment to use the badge of an 'elephant'. A Howdah was added later. Note the 'old style' square Colours and the 'frozen in time' list of Battle Honours. These Colours are copies of the nineteenth century issue Colours with a list of Battle Honours correct up to 1881, when the 76th merged with the 33rd Foot. These Colours are unique in the British Army.

Following the part that the 76th Foot played in reduction of the fortress at Ally Ghur and the capture of Delhi in September 1803 a General Order was issued granting Honorary Colours to the Regiment. The new colours, paid for by the East India Company and with spearheads suitably inscribed to record the gift, were presented to the Regiment in 1808. They also bore the names and dates of the two other victories and battle honours from the campaign of Agra and Leswaree. In addition, they bore the emblem of an "Elephant" circumscribed by the word 'Hindoostan' in their centre. Following the campaign, it had been authorised, at the behest of the East India Company, to wear the word 'Hindoostan' on its

Colours and Appointments and, at the request of the Commander-in-Chief, Lord Lake, to use the badge of an 'elephant'. A Howdah was added later. Uniquely within the British Army the dimensions of the Honorary Colours are those of the pre-1858 'Battle Colours', 6ft 6ins by 6ft. In 1858 the size of the regulation colours was reduced to 4ft by 3ft 6ins. The design of the Honorary Colours has also remained unchanged from 1881. The original spearheads are still borne in the colour pikes and are inscribed:

76 Regt

**THESE COLOURS WERE PRESENTED TO
THE REGT BY THE CHAIRMAN AND COURT OF
DIRECTORS OF THE HONOURABLE EAST INDIA
COMPANY IN TESTIMONY OF ITS MERITORIOUS
SERVICES AND DISTINGUISHED BRAVERY IN THE
DIFFERENT ACTIONS RECORDED UPON THEM**

The Award of Colours

The award of the Honorary Colours was notified by the Governor General of India by Order in Council dated 1st October 1803. The following is the relevant extract from the Order.

In testimony of the peculiar honour acquired by the army under the personal command of His Excellency General Lake, the Governor-General in Council is pleased to order that Honorary Colours, with a device properly suited to commemorate the reduction of the fortress of Ally Ghur on the 4th, and the victory obtained at Delhi on the 11th September, be presented to the Corps of Cavalry and Infantry (European and Native) respectively employed on those occasions; and that a public monument be erected at Fort William to the memory of the brave officers and men (European and Native), who have fallen in the public service during the present campaign. The Honorary Colours granted by these orders to His Majesty's 27th Regiment of Dragoons, and to the 76th of Foot, are to be used by those Corps while they shall continue in India, or until His Majesty's most gracious pleasure be signified through His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief.

The Honorary Colours were intended to be in addition to the normal Regulation Colours and were first presented in 1808.

The Colours presented in 1808

The statement in “The Historical Record of the 76th Regiment” that the stand of Colours presented in 1808 were the first Honorary Colours is not correct. To qualify for that description the Colours would have had to have been in addition to the Regulation stand. However, as they were the only stand carried by the Regiment for the next 22 years they were, *de facto*, the Regulation Colours.

Honorary Colours of 1830

These Colours were the first that can be described as Honorary since they were in addition to the Regulation stand. The East India Company stated that it would not provide new Colours until the King’s approval had been obtained. The fact the East India Company subsequently gave new Colours to the 76th is circumstantial evidence that the King’s approval was obtained. The existence of the correspondence almost certainly accounted for the relative ease with which approval was obtained to replace the Colours in 1888 and 1906.

Honorary Colours of 1888

The second stand of Honorary Colours, paid for by the India Office, was issued after the approval of the Commander-in-Chief (Field Marshal H.R.H. The Duke of Cambridge) had been obtained. The approval was given notwithstanding the Order issued by King William IV in 1835 that Regiments would not carry three Colours on parade. That could be because the Honorary Colours were not, at the time of their replacement in 1888, carried on parade.

Honorary Colours of 1906

The third Honorary stand, given by the India Office, replaced the previous stand which had been destroyed by fire in 1901. Their issue was approved by the Secretary of State for War, Mr Brodrick. The Colours were formally presented by the 4th Duke of Wellington and consecrated. All four Colours (Regulation and Honorary) were carried on all public occasions

thereafter, particularly on the occasions of the funeral of King Edward VII, the coronation of King George V and the Royal Review by H.M. the Queen on her visit to Gibraltar in 1954.

Honorary Colours of 1969

No formal approval was sought to replace the 1906 stand. Informal advice from the Adjutant General was that they should be ‘taken into use’ and blessed rather than consecrated. The Colours were trooped. The cost of the Colours was paid for by the Regiment.

Honorary Colours of 2002

New Honorary Colours were presented together with new Regulation Colours in 2002. Following discussions with MOD it was agreed that, following the precedent set in 1969, the Honorary Colours should be ‘taken into use’ and blessed rather than consecrated. At the presentation ceremony the Regulation Colours were consecrated by the Deputy Chaplain General and the Honorary Colours were blessed by the Regimental Chaplain.

These Honorary Colours were on parade for the Presentation of new Regulation Colours to all four Battalions of The Yorkshire Regiment by the Colonel in Chief, The Duke of York, in 2010.

Custody of the Honorary Colours

The Honorary Colours will pass from Battalion to Battalion annually at a date, time and location (in barracks) to be mutually agreed by Commanding Officers. The Colonel in Chief is to be advised, through Regimental Headquarters, as soon as this information is known. The handing over of the Honorary Colours is considered to be a primary regimental occasion and as such is to be carried out with due ceremony. They should, at the very least, pass formally from one Colour Party to another.

Carriage and Funding

The Honorary Colours are rotated between the Battalions and carried by the relevant Battalion when on parade in barracks. They are paid for by the Regiment through subscriptions to an Honorary Colours Fund. All those serving in the Regiment make a small regular contribution to

maintain the fund. The Honorary Colours are replaced as and when decided by the Regiment.

Other Honorary Distinctions

The Leeds Rifles – The Badge of the Royal Tank Regiment, with dates 1942–45 and scrolls: North Africa and Italy.

The 8th Battalion The West Yorkshire Regiment – Awarded the Croix de Guerre for the capture of the Montaigne de Bligny in 1918.

CUSTOMS AND PRACTICE OFFICERS

Conduct

The Officers' Mess is the home of all the officers of the Regiment, particularly of unmarried and living-in members. All officers must uphold the Value and Standards of the British Army in the Mess as they would do elsewhere. As such an atmosphere of friendly informality will be fostered within the bounds of good manners and respect that will prevail between junior and senior members.

Punctilious behaviour and politeness between officers in the Mess, and to any guests of the Mess, is one of the hallmarks of the Yorkshire Regiment. Similarly, as officers are judged by their general bearing and comportment outside the Mess, so will the Regiment be judged.

Mess Committee

Each Mess should have a Committee whose collective responsibility is the smooth running of the Mess. The Mess Committee shall consist of:

- A President
- A Secretary
- A Treasurer
- A Wines Member
- A Messing Member
- A Silver/Property Member
- A House Member

The President shall be appointed by the Commanding Officer.

The remaining Members shall be elected at a Mess Meeting for tenure of office as decided by the PMC. There may also be officially appointed

deputies who are to assume their full duties in the absence of the primary member. Any member of the Mess Committee who leaves the station for more than ten days should inform the PMC, who must appoint a suitable relief.

Mess Committee meetings should be held as directed by the PMC. General Mess meetings, chaired by the PMC and attended by the majority of the Mess members, should be held twice a year.

Mess Rules

Officers' Messes used to conform to a set of regimentally produced Mess Rules. Given that messes are run under a civilian contract these days, specific rules for the administrative running of Messes should still continue and these should be produced at each location. Notwithstanding the contract however, there is a requirement to understand and continue the many fine traditions that have been built up over many years amongst the antecedent Regiments. As with so many other aspects of Regimental life we need to ensure that the Golden Thread of these traditions is maintained.

Practice

The member responsible for routine Mess Discipline shall be known as the "Senior Living In Member." He shall be the senior Member living in the Mess and shall be appointed by the PMC.

It is customary in the Regiment to address the Commanding Officer as 'Colonel' in the Mess and on other informal occasions, and all other officers, up to and including Majors, by their first names.

Members shall rise when the Commanding Officer enters the Anteroom for the first time each day, and each time he enters before meals.

On Regimental Guest Nights and Dinner Nights, except when otherwise ordered, Members shall be present in the Anteroom fifteen minutes before dinner is announced. Should a Member be late in arriving in the Anteroom before dinner he shall make formal apology to the senior Member present.

There shall be no standing of drinks in the Mess. The gesture of Members offering drinks to other Members may be made, but the Mess

Waiters shall be instructed to charge such drinks relatively to the Members concerned.

Guests & Honorary Members

Regimental Guests as decided by the Commanding Officer may be invited to the Mess. Officers are encouraged to invite their own private guests into the Mess but are to be responsible for ensuring they adhere to Mess etiquette. Mess members must be able to explain various regimental traditions and historical aspects to guests as necessary.

Expenses incurred by regimental guests shall be paid for on a pro-rata basis according to the rank of members. Expenses incurred by private guests shall be paid for in all respects by their hosts.

All guests shall be introduced on their first arrival to the Senior Member present. Members shall rise whenever any visitor or guest enters the Anteroom for the first time.

On Regimental Guest Nights and other formal functions, the PMC shall detail Members to meet the Regimental Guests on their arrival at the front door of the Mess Building. No Member shall leave the Mess until after the last Regimental Guest has departed from the Mess.

Any Mess Member may bring a guest into the Anteroom or bar whenever a member so wishes. Mess members must ensure any guests are correctly hosted. If a guest is waiting for someone, they are to be made to feel welcome and at home until that person arrives. No guest is to be accommodated in the Mess overnight unless specific authority has been granted by the PMC.

The PMC shall submit to the Commanding Officer from time to time the names of those people suggested as Honorary Members of the Mess. The Mess Secretary shall maintain a record of addresses of all Honorary Members of the Mess.

Financial Matters

Mess Subscriptions as laid down by Queen's Regulations and contributions as laid down by the Commanding Officer shall be paid by all Members for the following:

- Entertainments
- Honorary Colours

- Silver
- Drums
- Sport
- Presentations
- Mess Improvements
- Mess Insurance
- Extra Messing
- Subscriptions (TV, Satellite, Periodicals, Internet, etcetera)

Members absent from duty through sickness shall pay subscriptions in accordance with Queen's Regulations. Members on courses and detachments shall also pay subscriptions in accordance with Queen's Regulations.

Mess bills must be paid within seven days of receipt. Members leaving the Mess on posting or release should pay their Mess bills before departure.

Expenditure from the Capital Fund of the Mess shall not be permitted without reference to a Mess Meeting. Any expenditure from the Nominal Funds of the Mess which is likely to incur a debit balance in any such fund at the end of the quarter, shall be brought to the attention of Members at a Mess Meeting.

The whole of the Mess Silver and the Mess Property shall be insured, and the cost of the premiums shall be charged to Mess Funds.

Detachments of the Mess shall be given financial assistance in accordance with Queen's Regulations. Detachments of the Mess shall be given assistance with such property as may be required in accordance with Queen's Regulations.

Regimental Guest Nights

It is the duty of all Mess members to be aware of the customs and traditions of the Regiment and, on occasions, the antecedent regiments. Outlined here are some of the traditions of the Regiment, though local customs may vary. The President and his Vice will act as Chairmen in all proceedings and it is their responsibility to ensure Mess customs and traditions are fully observed at all times.

All guests shall be allotted a host by the PMC prior to a Mess occasion. All officers shall be in the main Anteroom prior to the arrival of the guests.

The President shall inform the Commanding Officer that the Dining Room is ready, this will be followed by a 5-minute bugle call to notify other members; this in turn will be followed by the final call for dinner. The senior guest will be accompanied by the Commanding Officer followed by the President who shall be unaccompanied. All guests will then be led in by their respective hosts in order of seniority.

Whilst a Regimental guest remains seated at the table no officer may leave the table until the Commanding Officer has retired to the Anteroom. If for an urgent reason an officer must leave, the PMC must be consulted first. The President and Vice are to be the last to leave.

No officer should handle the Regimental Silver until after the Loyal Toasts.

No smoking is allowed in the Mess at any time. Snuff, where applicable, shall only be taken once permission is given by the President. This will not be forthcoming until after the Loyal Toasts.

All officers should familiarise themselves with the details of the Loyal Toast prior to attending dinner:

The Sovereign. As soon as the dining table has been cleared and all the Mess Staff, except for the Mess Sergeant, shall have withdrawn from the dining room, the President shall bang the gavel, whereupon both he and the Vice-President shall rise. The former shall announce, "Mr Vice, The Queen." Both shall then be seated.

Both the President and the Vice-President shall then remove the stoppers from the decanter that has been placed in front of them, and circulate them in a clockwise direction, having first filled their own glass. When the decanters have been circulated round the table, and all the diners shall have filled their glasses, the President and the Vice-President shall replace the stoppers.

The Vice-President shall then bang his gavel, whereupon both he and the President shall rise and the former shall announce, "[Ladies and] Gentlemen, The Queen." All the diners shall then rise, and the attending Band shall play the National Anthem. The diners shall then proceed to drink the health of the Sovereign and shall then be seated.

The Colonel in Chief. The practice is then repeated in exactly the same manner for the Colonel in Chief. The President shall bang the gavel,

whereupon both he and the Vice-President shall rise. The former shall announce, "Mr Vice, our Colonel in Chief." Both shall then be seated.

Both the President and the Vice-President shall then remove the stoppers from the decanter that has been placed in front of them, and circulate them in a clockwise direction, having first filled their own glass. When the decanters have been circulated round the table, and all the diners shall have filled their glasses, the President and the Vice-President shall replace the stoppers.

The Vice-President shall then bang his gavel, whereupon both he and the President shall rise and the former shall announce, "[Ladies and] Gentlemen, our Colonel in Chief." All the diners shall then rise, and the attending Band shall play the National Anthem. The diners shall then proceed to drink the health of the Colonel in Chief and shall then be seated.

It remains the responsibility of the President to ensure that everyone present is aware of the procedure.

Regimental Ladies Night – at a formal Regimental Ladies Night, it would be appropriate to propose the health of "The Ladies" as an extra Toast.

Music Programme – The programme of music for a dinner traditionally comprises the following:

- Officers' Mess Call – 15 minutes and 5 minutes before the appointed hour for dinner to be served.
- 'Roast Beef of Olde England' – To be played as the officers and guests move into the Dining Room.
- Incidental Music – During dinner a selection of music will be played as previously agreed between the PMC and the Bandmaster.
- Loyal Toasts – The National Anthem will be played, for both the Toast to the Sovereign and the Toast to the Colonel in Chief.

After the Loyal Toasts have been drunk, an additional chair will be drawn up between the Commanding Officer and his senior guest. The PMC will then instruct the Mess Colour Sergeant to invite the most senior member of the Band to come in. He/she will then sit with the Commanding Officer and be offered a glass of port.

Although considered outdated, the Messes may pass round snuff after the Loyal Toasts. The taking of this is entirely optional.

Immediately following dinner, the Band may entertain the officers and their guests with a short selection of music. Regimental Marches of military guests may then be played in order of the guests' seniority. The Regimental Marches of attached officers are not normally played. The marches will conclude with the Regimental Quick March. It is not unusual for the Corps of Drums to be invited to perform after dinner as an alternative.

Seating Plans

At formal Luncheons and Dinners, it is usual to have a seating plan. The formal seating plan for a straight table would be as follows:

- The Commanding Officer would sit in the centre of one side. The President would sit at the end of the table on the Commanding Officer's right. Mr. Vice would sit at the end of the table on the Commanding Officer's left. The Second-in-Command would sit opposite the Commanding Officer.
- If there are no guests, the PMC should sit on the Commanding Officer's right. All other officers then sit in order of seniority down each side of the table from the Commanding Officer and Second-in-Command.
- If there are Male guests only, the senior guest sits on the Commanding Officer's right between the Commanding Officer and the PMC. The second senior guest sits on the Second-in-Command's right, the third senior on the Commanding Officer's left, the fourth senior on the Second-in-Command's left, the fifth senior on the PMC's right, and so on in order.
- If there are female guests as well, then the Commanding Officer shall give guidance to the PMC.

The seating plan is to be neatly drawn. It is to show at least the rank and name of all dining and possibly initials and decorations as well. Name cards are to be used on the table and should show the rank and name only. The position of the Colours in relation to the table is to be appropriately marked.

Speeches

It is not customary in the Regiment's Officers' Messes to have speeches after dinner – indeed it is traditional *not* to do so. If there is a requirement for a few words to be said (of thanks, farewell, etc) then this could be done in the Anteroom beforehand, or immediately after Grace has been said.

Silver and Property

The Regiment possesses a wealth of silver, pictures, medals and other property. Every officer should make it his duty to familiarise himself with the property held in the battalion in which he is serving. Important Regimental Chattels are described in Part II.

It has been a custom of Messes over many years for officers to make presentations to the Mess. There is no set reason or occasion on which this should take place, but voluntary presentations are a mark of affection and pride in the Regiment and are to be encouraged. They are of course always optional, and it is quite acceptable for a group of officers to club together to make a presentation which may bear their names for perpetuity.

Subscriptions

Immediately post-commissioning, all officers are invited to RHQ and, among other things, will be invited to subscribe to a number of Regimental causes.

One Days Pay Scheme – The most important subscription is to the One Days Pay Scheme. This is a scheme whereby all ranks are asked to contribute one day's pay (spread over a 12-month period) towards the welfare of personnel in the Regiment.

Officers' Dinner Club – All serving officers are expected to be members of the Officers' Dinner Club. The Regiment also welcomes and encourages the active friendship, support and companionship of the retired officers' community.

Farewell Present – officers are asked to subscribe to a Farewell Presentation fund. This allows officers to be presented with an appropriate present by their fellow officers on the occasion of leaving the Army.

WARRANT OFFICERS, NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS AND SOLDIERS

The Regimental Sergeant Major

The RSM will be an example to all in dress, demeanour and conduct both in and out of barracks. He will at all times be active and zealous for the reputation of the Battalion and will endeavour in every way to set a tone corresponding to the great responsibility and trust of his position.

He will continuously observe the character and conduct of the NCOs to encourage their professional development and be unremitting in detecting and checking any neglect of duty or unsportsmanlike conduct on the part of either NCOs or soldiers. He must not hesitate to bring to the notice of the Commanding Officer or Adjutant, as appropriate, any matter which he may consider would be beneficial or prejudicial to the interests of the Battalion and must always be prepared to give confidential advice to the Commanding Officer.

The Sergeants' Mess is under his immediate direction, as is the Corporals' Mess, and he is responsible for their good order, tone and regularity.

He will keep the senior NCOs' duty roster with accuracy and fairness, and in detailing the number of soldiers each company is to provide daily for duty he will be careful that each furnishes its proper proportion.

At the proper time, he will parade at the Orderly Room all accused and witnesses, and others who are brought before the Commanding Officer. He will ensure that they are sober, clean and properly dressed.

He will set the standard of drill in the Battalion and will frequently attend the Guard Mounting and such other parades as may be ordered.

Warrant Officers

Warrant Officers Class 1 have the privilege of wearing officers' pattern Service Dress, Barrack Dress and Mess Dress.

Non-commissioned officers and soldiers, when addressing a Warrant Officer, are to show their respect by calling him 'Sir' and by standing to attention.

The Company Sergeant Major

The CSM is to the Company as the RSM is to the Battalion, and he must at all times both set an example of soldierly conduct and character and maintain the highest standards within the Company. He is responsible to his Company Commander for the good order of the Company both in barracks and the field.

The CSM will carefully and in detail superintend the Company routine, ensure that all returns are submitted at the proper time, and that the Officer Commanding the Company is kept informed of all matters concerning the Company which should be brought to his knowledge and attention.

He will take great pains in the instruction of the Junior NCOs in their duties and will render advice, encouragement and assistance to all NCOs and Soldiers.

Non-Commissioned Officers

The NCOs will at all times and in all circumstances set an exemplary standard in all soldierly duties, as also during sporting and social activities. They are expected to pay constant attention to the junior ranks of the companies in every particular; to instruct them in their duties, watch their conduct, enforce discipline when necessary, and insist on correct behaviour and professional standards. They must do their utmost to instruct the awkward and ignorant, and to encourage young soldiers. NCOs will, by these means, convince their men that they are true and worthy leaders.

NCOs will have opportunities for observing the conduct of soldiers which are not always possible for officers. It is here that the good NCO will show that he has the good name of the Regiment at heart by checking and preventing irregularities and misconduct without prompting.

NCOs must recollect that they are chosen men in positions of

responsibility and must learn to distinguish between the natural friendliness which should be a feature of relationships between all ranks of the Regiment and that over-familiarity which prejudices discipline. An NCO, whose social life will normally be conducted with friends from his own Mess, should therefore be aware of the need to ensure that when social activities with junior ranks takes place, he never puts his standing as an NCO at risk.

So much depends upon the attention, efficiency and integrity of the NCOs that great care must be taken in selecting for promotion or appointment men of sufficient capacity and zeal. As a rule, no man will be appointed a Lance Corporal unless he is likely to become fitted for further promotion. In selecting an NCO for promotion or appointment, the Commanding Officer will consider not only his military qualifications and educational attainments, but also his general character, habits and bearing. It must be distinctly understood that, as regards promotion or appointment, seniority alone gives no claim whatsoever.

The Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess

A Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess will be maintained in each Battalion of the Regiment in accordance with Queen's Regulations.

The Mess will be under the control of the RSM and will additionally be supervised by a Field Officer appointed by the Commanding Officer. The authority of the RSM or, in his absence from station, that of the next senior Warrant Officer is paramount in the Sergeants' Mess.

The Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess of each Battalion of the Regiment is to produce Mess Rules which are to be agreed at a Mess Meeting. The Mess Rules are to follow the provisions of this section of the Handbook both in letter and spirit. They will, in addition, detail the duties and responsibilities of the Mess Committee members and of the Mess staff. The efficient execution of these duties and responsibilities underpins many of the provisions set out above and elsewhere in this Handbook.

All Warrant Officers and Sergeants are Members of the Mess and are to be in possession of copies of the Mess Rules and be acquainted with the information contained in the Regimental Handbook.

Mess members are to purchase Mess Dress at the earliest opportunity.

A well-conducted and vibrant Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess is invariably the backbone of a happy and effective Battalion. It is the duty of all Mess members to ensure that high standards and appropriate tone are maintained, and in particular that all visitors to the Mess are welcomed with our traditional courtesy and hospitality.

Customs of the Mess

Insofar as is practicable, every effort should be made to harmonise Mess customs across the Regiment but invariably there will be a difference in practice.

All members on first entering the Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess should be formally introduced by the President. Members leaving the Mess on retirement should be formally dined out, as will the RSM on relinquishing his appointment and the Quartermaster on retirement. It is also customary for the Commanding Officer to be dined in and out.

It is customary for Mess members to celebrate their promotions by treating all present to drinks. This is announced by the ringing of a bell kept for this purpose in each Mess. When several members of the Mess are promoted, the cost of the drinks is shared between them. Members may be required to 'ring the bell' on other occasions at the RSM's discretion. 'Treating' is otherwise strongly discouraged.

Mess Property

The Warrant Officers and Sergeants' Messes of all the Battalions are custodians of a wealth of valuable silver, medals, pictures and other property, which form a vital part of our Regimental heritage. Mess members should acquaint themselves with such items in their Mess. During their active service that are the custodians of this Regimental property and are collectively responsible for passing it on to succeeding generations in good condition.

Regimental History

All Warrant Officers and Senior Non-Commissioned Officers should become acquainted with the history of the regiment in greater detail than it is possible to give in this publication. They should also be aware of the continuing need to collect papers, information relating to current

activities and pass them to Regimental Headquarters for the Regimental Archives as a basis for future Regimental histories and displays.

Mess Social Occasions

The following are some of the activities that take place in some of the Messes; they are not necessarily common to all messes but may be adopted as thought fit.

It has been customary for the Mess to hold an annual Draw, which is a feature of the traditional pre-Christmas Ball or Party.

Anniversary Events. Each Mess celebrates in its own style and format antecedent anniversary events and Formation Day of the Regiment (6th June). Other Regimental anniversaries should be acknowledged locally.

Sports Competitions. It is customary to hold an annual sports fixture between members of the Officers' and Warrant Officers & Sergeants' Messes. The losers traditionally hold the prize until they re-challenge the following year. The format of challenge is varied and chosen by the loser.

Games Night. Inter-mess games nights happen periodically throughout the year as arranged by the Commanding Officer and RSM.

The Corporals' Mess

A Corporals' Mess will be established in each Battalion of the Regiment. It will be conducted by a Mess Committee, under the supervision of the RSM and a Field Officer appointed by the Commanding Officer, on the same lines as the Sergeants' Mess. All Corporals and Lance Corporals will be members.

Mess members will be encouraged to purchase Mess Dress which will be worn on appropriate occasions.

The custom of ringing the bell is similar to that of the Warrant Officers and Sergeants' Mess.

Drummers and Soldiers

Every soldier should remember that it is in his power to enhance or injure the reputation of his Regiment and he should conduct himself as if the good name of the Regiment depended on him alone, particularly when he is absent from it on leave or duty. By gallantry and devotion in the field, by smartness in the performance of all duties, by his soldier-like

bearing and smart turn out, by his good behaviour, temperate habits and civility to all with whom he may come into contact, and by sportsmanlike conduct in sports, games and competitions he creates a good impression and enhances both the reputation of the Regiment and his own career prospects.

But if he is slack, slovenly on parade, whether in the field, at training and drill, or in performing the many duties that fall to a soldier's lot; if he behaves in an unsportsmanlike manner, whether taking part in or looking on at games or sports, or if he falls into bad company, uses foul language, gets mixed up in quarrels outside barracks or does anything to get himself brought up before the civil power, then he not only disgraces himself but brings disgrace on his Regiment and on his comrades.

A good soldier is obedient and respectful to his superiors, lives on good terms with his comrades, has a high sense of duty to his Regiment and comrades, and takes pride in doing his work well and cheerfully.

An order given by an officer or NCO is to be obeyed instantly, without hesitation or remark. If a soldier considers himself aggrieved, he may complain or seek redress afterwards through his Company Commander, but the order must be complied with at once.

Saluting

The exchange of salutes is a sign of mutual recognition and respect between all ranks and is initiated by the junior rank. Nothing shows the discipline and alertness of a Regiment more than smart saluting. Soldiers will salute officers of all corps whom they know to be officers, whether they are dressed in uniform or not. Staff cars bearing officers should also be saluted.

Farewell Presentations

All soldiers leaving the Regiment on completion of 22 Years' service are presented with a mounted Yorkshire Regiment Silver cap badge. For Attached personnel completing 22 Years' service, an appropriate gift and appropriate source of financing the gift, are arranged locally.

Attached Arms personnel departing after 2- or 3-year attachments are presented with a framed, embroidered Yorkshire Regiment cap badge.

All NCOs and soldiers who serve with The Yorkshire Regiment are

presented with their Certificate of Service (AB108) by their Commanding Officer before they depart. In the case of soldiers of the Regiment it will be presented on leaving the Army or departing from their Battalion for the last time.

Christmas Celebrations

On Christmas Day, or the nearest available day before the holiday if the Battalion will be on leave, the following customs should, whenever possible, be observed:

Gunfire. At reveille the Officers, Warrant Officers and Senior NCOs visit their Company lines and serve their junior ranks with tea or coffee laced with rum.

Soldiers' Christmas Lunch. For this occasion, the Dining Hall is decorated and the Corporals and below, seated at Company tables, are served with a Christmas meal by the Officers, Warrant Officers and Senior NCOs of the Battalion. At the conclusion of the meal it is customary for the Commanding Officer to make a short speech.

Mess Hospitality

After the Soldiers' Lunch, the Officers will entertain the Warrant Officers and Sergeants to drinks in their Mess, or vice versa on alternate years.

Battalion Carol Service

Circumstances permitting, the opportunity may also be taken over the Christmas period to hold a Battalion Carol Service.

AWARDS AND COMPETITIONS

The Regimental Medal

The Regimental Medal was instituted by the Colonel in Chief in 2013 with the purpose of providing formal recognition for members of the Regiment who make an outstanding contribution to the military effectiveness or military reputation of the Regiment. Loyal service and time served are not, in themselves, sufficient grounds for a claim to the Medal; similarly, sporting prowess is not sufficient in itself to earn a Medal.

The Regimental Medal may be awarded to any soldier or officer of the Regiment, serving or retired, or a dependant. If there is no deserving case in a given year, the Medal will not be awarded. Bars may be awarded to the Medal but count as a medal in the annual limit. The Medal may not be awarded retrospectively to anyone who left the Regiment (i.e. the end of their Colour Service) before the date of its institution (6th June 2013).

One Medal will be awarded annually. The recipient will be chosen by a Regimental Awards Committee. The Medal will be presented by the Colonel of the Regiment at an appropriate Regimental occasion. Whenever possible, those who have been awarded the medal will be informed in advance of the occasion by the Colonel of the Regiment.

For serving personnel, citations for the award of the Regimental Medal may be submitted by serving Regimental officers of the rank of substantive captain and above. They are to be submitted, in strict confidence, in advance of the Regimental Cross Brief each year and are not to exceed half a side of A4 paper in single-spaced Arial 12pt font. The Adjutant should then submit the approved Battalion citation(s) to Regimental Headquarters. For retired personnel, citations may be submitted through Regimental Headquarters to the same time frame.

Thereafter the Regimental Awards Committee will decide on the award of the Medal so that it can be inscribed and prepared for presentation.

The sealed die for the Medal and the ribbon is held by Regimental Headquarters. The Medal is produced under the sole authority of the Regimental Secretary. The Regimental Medal is struck from sterling silver and is appropriately hallmarked.

Under direction from the Army Dress Committee, the Medal may not be worn at any time on any uniform.

A roll of medal recipients will be maintained by the Regimental Secretary on a board, inscribed with medallists' names, their rank at the time of the award, and the year of the award, hung in RHQ.

Champion Company Cup

This is an annual Inter-Company Military Skills Competition. Its content is devised by the Commanding Officer. Winners are recorded on an Honours Board. The winning Company is entitled to refer to itself as The Champion Company.

Duke of Wellington Trophy

This is an annual Inter-Company Sports Competition. Its content is devised by the Commanding Officer. Winners will receive a Wooden Shield with the Company title engraved on small silver shields.

The Tandey VC Award

This prize is to be awarded annually to the private who is considered to be the best student on a potential NCOs Cadre. If two or more cadres are organised within the same year, the commanding officer will adjudicate who is to be awarded the prize.

The winner of this prize can not be considered for the Sanders VC award for a further 12 months.

In awarding the prize the judges should take the following into account:

- Age and experience
- Application
- Leadership qualities
- Method of instruction

- Fitness
- Shooting ability

The judges should base their decision purely on the results of the cadre and are not to take into account the known abilities of a soldier which have already been proven.

The Sanders VC Award

The prize is awarded annually to the most promising Corporal or Lance Corporal in the Battalion.

NCOs must have been an acting Lance Corporal for six months to be considered for the prize

The prize is awarded to the junior NCO who is most likely to make a success of his career.

No NCO may win the prize more than once.

The judges will take the following aspects of Military life into consideration:

- Attitude to life in the Battalion, his sense of loyalty discipline and leadership – any specific acts of gallantry or distinguished conduct will be taken into consideration.
- Performance on courses or cadres attended during the year.
- Ability at military skills, especially shooting.
- Potential as an instructor.
- Participation in extra mural activities.

The Hollis VC Award

The prize is awarded annually to the Sergeant who is considered to be the most promising in the Battalion that year.

Sergeants must have been in acting rank for at least six months to be considered for the prize.

No Sergeant may win the prize more than once.

The judges will take the following aspects of Military life into consideration:

- Attitude to life in the Battalion, his sense of loyalty discipline and leadership – any specific acts of gallantry or distinguished conduct will be taken into consideration.

- Performance on courses or cadres attended during the year.
- Ability at military skills, especially shooting.
- Potential and/or performance as an instructor.
- Participation in extra mural activities.

The Company of Merchant Adventurers of York

Each year in February, the Company presents engraved tankards to both a Regular (1st Battalion) and Reserve (4th Battalion) soldier and a capbadged Cadet of the Army Cadet Force. This is coordinated by RHQ.

The Company of Fellmongers, Richmond

Each year in April, the Company makes a presentation to a Regular soldier nominated by the 2nd Battalion and a capbadged Cadet of the Cleveland Army Cadet Force. This is coordinated by AHQ(N).

The Company of Cutlers in Hallamshire

Each year in September, the Company makes presentations to a soldier from each of the Battalions and to a capbadged Cadet of Humberside & South Yorkshire Army Cadet Force. This is coordinated by RHQ.

Yorkshire Agricultural Society Trophy

Each year at the Great Yorkshire Show, the Society presents the Trophy to a Regular soldier nominated by the 1st Battalion. It is customary for the President of the Society to make the presentation during the Show. This is coordinated by RHQ.

SPORT

Sporting heritage is especially valued within the Yorkshire Regiment; not least because it brings to us men who have the robustness and character to make excellent infantry officers but also, and perhaps more importantly, men who enjoy and thrive in the team environment which characterises our messes whatever their sporting talents.

Rugby

The rugby playing tradition dates from the establishment of the regimental depot in Halifax in 1877. In those far off days rugby league was played in all the schools of the West Riding in preference to football. Thus, there was a steady stream of recruits into the Regiment who had played the game and both the 1st and 2nd Battalions gained early honours, including winning the first Army Cup in 1907. This reputation and strength was constantly enhanced by the recruitment of young officers with flair. The regiment has won the Army Cup 14 times and been runners up 8 times and notably has dominated Army Rugby League being Champions 9 times between 2003–2013; the Regiment were also Army 7s Champions in 2007 and 2008. Teams have also played in international competitions such as the Dubai 7s and Stockholm 10s. Eleven 'Dukes' gained international honours and three have represented the British Lions as well as very many members of the Regiment representing the Army and Combined Services playing against some of the best teams in the world both nationally and internationally. The Regiment won the Army Cup in 2017.

Boxing

The Regiment has a great tradition of excellence in Army boxing; the sport

that many consider to be the one which best exemplifies the qualities asked of a soldier – skill, determination, fitness, controlled aggression and pure guts.

This has ranged from 2Lt Peter Hoppe of the 'Dukes' who became the first officer ever to win an Army Championship when it was opened to all ranks in 1952 where he fought at light-heavyweight, to Pte Roger Tighe of the PWO winner of a British Empire and Commonwealth Gold Medal; he was also TA light-heavyweight champion in 1966. Success was achieved by all three regiments who won the Army Novice Boxing Championships, although it was the Green Howards who often dominated the sport.

Cross Country and Team Distance Running

Cross Country and Team distance running was a primary sport of the PWO, often obscuring rising strengths in other sports notably boxing and rugby. As within most regiments its origins as a primary regimental sport lay in the commitment and dedication of a handful of enthusiasts at its start. In Osnabruck and then Berlin in the early 1960s, under the guidance of dedicated coaches within the battalion and a former German Olympic coach, the Regiment won first the Berlin Brigade championships then the BAOR championships in 1964.

This began a tradition and trail of athletics successes, only interrupted by operational commitments, which was an integral part of PWO regimental life, regular and reserve. Between them they have won numerous Army, Divisional and Brigade championships as well as producing a constant stream of Army individual cross country and athletics champions. It is a tradition which continues within the Regiment.

Cricket

Hedley Verity, Norman Yardley and Sir William Worsley are just three of the more well-known cricketers who served in the Regiment. Hedley Verity played for the Green Howards, Yorkshire and England and died of wounds received at Caserta, Sicily in 1943. Norman Yardley captained both Yorkshire and England in the 1950s. This Yorkshire pedigree is one we seek to continue.

Skiing

Another sport very well suited to our soldiers, Nordic skiing is a sport

at which the Regiment has excelled over a number of years. With Army, Divisional and Infantry Championships available in which to compete there is no shortage of opportunity for those so inclined to participate.

Football

The only English professional footballer to be awarded the Victoria Cross was the Bradford Park Avenue player, 2nd Lieutenant Donald Bell. He was serving with 9th Battalion The Yorkshire Regiment when he was killed at Contalmaison in July 1916. The sport, sometimes referred to as 'The Beautiful Game', remains as popular now as it did then and The Regiment continues to play it socially whenever the opportunity arises and competitively in Army and Infantry organised events. The Regiment won the Army Cup in 2011 and 2017 and the Infantry Cup in 2007 and 2011.

Sports Colours Policy

The Yorkshire Regiment will continue to award Regimental Sports Colours to personnel who have contributed significantly at battalion level in either a playing or administrative capacity in any given sport. The purpose of Sports Colours is to reward individuals for success in, and/or dedication to, their chosen sport. The purpose of this policy is to ensure the uniformity of approach on this issue across the Regiment.

The qualifications for the award of Sports Colours are:

- To have consistently represented the Battalion, preferably in a winning side; that is, to have played with distinction in the majority of fixtures over a period of two seasons.
- To have played one full season both for the Battalion and at a higher representative level; that is, Infantry, Army or Combined Services.
- To have shown extraordinary commitment in an administrative capacity to a particular sports team over a period of time (many seasons).
- Colours may only be awarded to an individual once for each sport.

The suggested procedure for the award of Sports Colours is as follows:

- At the end of the relevant sports season OICs Sport should recommend the names of those whom they consider qualify for the award of Sports Colours through the 2IC to the CO.

- A Battalion Sports Board may be convened to consider a number of recommendations across the Battalion.
- The final arbiter for all decisions is the CO.
- The awarding of Sports Colours should be done on an appropriate public occasion; this will have the effect of raising the profile of sport within the Battalion and the Regiment.

Those who are awarded their Colours will be entitled to the following:

- the Regimental Sports Colours Tie
- a Regimental Blazer badge
- a Certificate

Sports Colours Tie and Blazer Badge



Sports Colours Certificate

2 nd Battalion The Yorkshire Regiment	
Sport Colours For	
Season	Awarded to
Date	Commanding Officer

Battalion Sports Clothing

As each Battalion will be representing the Regiment when it takes the field of play, the colourings of sports clothing should be based in the three primary colours of the Regiment.

Clothing should carry the cap badge, appropriately positioned, and there should be no reference to nicknames or titles.

Regimental Sports Events

There are currently several major sporting events that are 'sponsored' by the Regiment:

The Yorkshire Regiment Roses Match

In 2005, to mark the Centenary of the birth of Hedley Verity (see cricket above), Yorkshire County Cricket Club agreed to the Green Howards sponsoring the annual Roses Match – this is the Championship match between Yorkshire and Lancashire. The Duke of Leeds Cup was provided as a trophy and is now played for whenever the two sides play against each other in Yorkshire.



The occasion is marked by the presence of a military band, when possible. Yorkshire CCC kindly invites a number of Regimental guests to Headingley, or Scarborough, Cricket Ground for the day. The event is co-ordinated by Regimental Headquarters.

Results so far:

2007	Lancashire	County Championship match, won by an innings
2008	Match Drawn	CC match
2009	Match Drawn	CC match
2010	Match Drawn	CC match
2011	Lancashire	CC match, won by 23 runs
2012	Yorkshire	T20 match, won by 19 runs
2013	Tied	T20 match, 152 a-piece
2014	Match Drawn	CC match, rain affected
2015	Lancashire	T20 match, won off last ball
2016	Yorkshire	CC match, won by 175 runs
2017	Tied	T20 match, rain affected
2018	Lancashire	T20 match, won by 1 run
2019	Lancashire	T20 match, won by 9 runs
2020	Match Drawn	CC match
2021	Match Drawn	CC Match

The Yorkshire Regiment Association Maiden Stakes

In 1993, the Prince of Wales's Own Regiment established a race day at York Races during which a Maiden Stakes was run. This race was sponsored by PWO continuously until passing it over to The Yorkshire Regiment in 2008. The Regiment has provided a trophy for the race and two smaller prizes for the winning jockey and Best Turned Out Horse. The Colonel of The Regiment's wife is usually asked to present the trophy.

The event is open to all members of the regimental family. It is co-ordinated by Regimental Headquarters.



Winners

2008	<i>Thunderous Mood</i>	2015	<i>Age of Empire</i>
2009	<i>Sweet Sonnet</i>	2016	<i>Broken Stones</i>
2010	<i>Singapore Lilly</i>	2017	<i>Zaman</i>
2011	<i>Brocklebank</i>	2018	<i>I Am A Dreamer</i>
2012	<i>Pay Freeze</i>	2019	<i>War Storm</i>
2013	<i>Astaire</i>	2020	[NOT RUN DUE TO COVID]
2014	<i>Mister Universe</i>	2021	<i>Emaraty Hero</i>

The Yorkshire Regiment Golf Championships

A golf tournament is played annually in Yorkshire. The event is usually an individual Stableford competition. There is a trophy for the winner and a number of smaller prizes for other notable achievements ('nearest the pin', 'longest drive' etc).

The event is open to all members of The Regiment, serving and retired. It is run by AHQ(S).

Results so far:

	Team Winner	Individual Winner
2016	RHQ	Steve Rowe
2017	4 YORKS	Regimental Secretary
2018	PWO	Alan Wright
2019	2 YORKS	Alex Bowring
2020	1 YORKS	Steve Harrison
2021	4CTT	Ian Lockwood



The Yorkshire Regiment Rugby Trophy

The Yorkshire Regiment Trophy is played for annually between any Yorkshire Rugby Clubs in the Championship. It was unveiled in October 2012 and is a cup contested between Doncaster, Leeds and Rotherham Rugby Clubs as part of the RFU Championships and will be won by the team which records the most wins over the two other clubs during the RFU Championship season.

**Winners so far:**

2013	Leeds Carnegie
2014	Leeds Carnegie
2015	Rotherham Titans
2016	Yorkshire Carnegie
2017	Yorkshire Carnegie
2018	Yorkshire Carnegie
2019	Yorkshire Carnegie
2020	TBC

The Yorkshire Regiment Super League Challenge Cup

The Yorkshire Regiment Super League Challenge Trophy is a separate league table within the Super League awarded annually to the top Yorkshire based team. The Yorkshire teams are awarded points only for games against another Yorkshire based Super League Team every season. The Trophy was first awarded in 2015.

Winners so far:

2015	Leeds Rhinos
2016	Castleford Tigers
2017	Castleford Tigers
2018	Castleford Tigers
2019	Castleford Tigers
2020	Hull FC
2021	Huddersfield Giants



The Yorkshire Regiment Football Trophy

A trophy was donated by the Prince of Wales's Own Regiment to be presented by the Regiment. It is played for annually by those Yorkshire rugby union teams in the second tier, currently The Championship, of English football.

Winner so far:

2017/18	Middlesbrough FC
2018/19	Sheffield United FC
2019/20	Leeds United FC
2020/21	Barnsley FC

The Yorkshire Schools Rugby Finals

In 1997 the first ever organised schools' rugby finals took place; the following year DWR took on the Sponsorship of the U18 group (playing for the DWR Shield) and the Regiment has subsequently sponsored and helped to organise the Finals Day in March. The event is run for four age groups: U14, U15, U16 & U18.

The event is held at various locations in Yorkshire and is co-ordinated by Regimental Headquarters.

THE REGIMENTAL FAMILY

The Yorkshire Regiment Association

Purpose

To promote and encourage comradeship and pride in the traditions of the Regiment and its antecedent regiments. Provide support to all members of the regimental family.

Membership

Any member of the Yorkshire Regiment and the antecedent regiments, including Army Reserve and Cadet personnel who previously served in affiliated units, is a member as of right.

Associate membership is open to all wives, partners, widows and Friends of the Regiment.

An Annual General Meeting of the Association takes place in the Spring of each year. A Calling Notice will be sent out six weeks in advance.

Objectives

The objects of the Association are;

- To promote the efficiency of the Regiment by fostering *esprit de corps*, comradeship and the welfare of the Regiment and establishing and preserving its traditions.
- To make recommendations as necessary, to the Yorkshire Regiment Benevolence Case Committee, in order to provide relief, either generally or individually, for members of the association or past and present members of the Regiment, and their dependents, who are in conditions of need, hardship or distress.

- To provide advice and support in times of need to members of the regimental family.
- To support recruiting by encouraging suitable young men and women to join the Regiment, and by assisting the Regiment in its activities to promote awareness of the Regiment and its good name in its home recruiting area.
- To raise funds for the Yorkshire Regiment Charitable Trust.

Governance

The Association comprises of an Executive Committee and Branches whose formation is approved of by the Executive Committee.

The following officials serve the Association:

President. The Colonel of the Regiment shall, *ex officio*, be the President.

Vice-Presidents. Vice-Presidents may be appointed by the Executive Committee and hold office for life or until resignation.

Chairman. A Chairman shall be appointed by the Regimental Board.

Vice-Chairman. A Vice-Chairman will be appointed by the Chairman.

Secretary. The Secretary shall be appointed by the Chairman.

Constitution and Rules

The Chairman of the YRA is responsible for promulgating the Constitution and Rules of the Association in a separate publication. These are available on application to Regimental Headquarters.

Contact

Email: yorksassociation@btconnect.com

Tel: 07943 612521

The Yorkshire Regiment Association (YRA) Constitution and Rules

Part A – Constitution of the Association

Title

1. The Regimental Association of the Yorkshire Regiment – short title – “The Association” – abbreviation – “The YRA”.

Definitions

2. Definitions used in this Constitution and Rules are as follows:
 - a. “Regiment” shall mean all Regular and TA Units of the Yorkshire Regiment and their antecedent Regiments (including The York and Lancaster Regiment) and all cadet detachments who wear the cap badge of The Yorkshire Regiment.
 - b. “Member” shall mean anyone who has served in the Regiment as defined above. They may be Honorary or Ordinary Members as provided in the Rules.
 - c. “Rules” shall mean the Rules of the Association as shown in Parts B and C of this Constitution.
 - d. “Branch” shall mean any organised grouping of Members, approved, as a Yorkshire Regiment Association Branch, by the Executive Committee.
 - e. “Affiliated Branch” shall mean any branch of an Antecedent Regiment Association and approved by that Association, according to its own rules.

Objects

3. The Objects of the Association are:
 - a. To promote the efficiency of the Regiment by fostering *esprit de corps*, comradeship and the welfare of the Regiment and establishing and preserving its traditions.
 - b. To make recommendations, as necessary, to the Yorkshire Regiment Benevolence Case Committee, in order to provide relief, either generally or individually, for members of the Association or past and present members of the Regiment, and their dependents, who are in conditions of need, hardship or distress (hereinafter referred to as beneficiaries).
 - c. To support recruiting by encouraging suitable young men to join the Regiment and by assisting the Regiment in its activities to promote awareness of the Regiment and its good name in its home recruiting area.
 - d. To raise funds for the Yorkshire Regiment Charitable Trust.

Powers

4. In furtherance of the foregoing Objects but not further or otherwise the Association shall have the following powers:
 - a. To take all necessary action for publicising and disseminating information concerning the histories, deeds and traditions of the Regiment.
 - b. To receive and accept contributions by way of donations and otherwise to raise funds for the said Objects provided that the Association shall not undertake any permanent trading activities in raising funds for its Objects.
 - c. To assist beneficiaries by way of making recommendations to the Regimental Benevolence Case Committee.
 - d. To make recommendations to the Regimental Benevolence Case Committee that they consider paying for such items, services or facilities by way of donations or subscriptions to charitable institutions or organisations which provide or which undertake in return to provide such items, services or facilities for beneficiaries.
 - e. To do all such other lawful things as shall be necessary for the achievement of the said Objects.
 - f. To hold an Annual General Meeting and if required hold other general meetings.
 - g. To hold, when possible, an annual reunion at which Members may meet.

Part B – Rules of the Association

Organisation

1. The Association is based on RHQ The Yorkshire Regiment and consists of an Executive Committee and Branches whose formation is approved of by the Executive Committee and whose Rules incorporate, where appropriate, and do not contravene, these Rules. The following officials will serve the Association:
 - a. President. The Colonel of the Regiment shall, *ex officio*, be the President.
 - b. Vice-Presidents. Vice-Presidents may be appointed by the Executive Committee and hold office for life or until resignation.

- c. **Chairman.** A Chairman shall be appointed by the Regimental Board.
 - d. **Vice-Chairman.** A Vice-Chairman will be appointed by the Chairman.
 - e. **Secretary.** The Secretary shall, *ex officio*, be the Regimental Affairs Officer at RHQ or an approved deputy.
2. The Executive Committee shall comprise:
- a. Chairman.
 - b. Vice Chairman.
 - c. Secretary – *ex officio*.
 - d. Chairman or Secretary of each (approved) Branch.

Administration and Duties

3. Specific duties of those officials responsible for running the Association are:
- a. **Chairman.** The Chairman presides over The Executive Committee and the Annual General Meeting. He should offer his views and recommendations when considering proposals, but remain impartial when controlling any proposal put to the meetings. He is a permanent member of the Regimental Board.
 - b. **Vice-Chairman.** The Vice-Chairman is responsible for the supervision of the Committees and other duties as allocated by the Chairman. He will deputise for the Chairman in the Chairman's absence.
 - c. **Secretary.** The Secretary shall:
 - (1) Prepare and distribute notices and agendas for meetings; record and distribute Minutes of Proceedings.
 - (2) Prepare the Association Annual Report to include:
 - (a) A financial statement.
 - (b) An agenda for the AGM.
 - (c) Any other business undertaken by the Committee.
 This is to be received by Members of the Committee and Branches two clear months prior to the AGM.
 - d. **The Executive Committee.** The Executive Committee shall:
 - (1) Subject to the Constitution and Rules of the Association, be responsible for matters of policy, finance and general

administration of the Association. In matters of major expenditure, whenever practicable, not less than 3 quotations are to be obtained.

- (2) Organise and allocate the funds to meet the expenses of any Association function.
- (3) Ensure that the Secretary maintains full and correct records.
- (4) Appoint Vice Presidents.
- (5) Appoint General Standing and Sub-Committees where necessary and determine their Terms of Reference.
- (6) Hold a full Committee Meeting not less than once a year and such additional meetings as required by the Chairman at such times and places as he may reasonably designate. Four or more members of the Committee will form a quorum.
- (7) Elect Honorary Members in accordance with Rule 4 b.

Membership

4. The following are eligible to be members of the Association and to attend its functions:
- a. **Ordinary Member.** Membership is open to all past and serving members of the Regiment. They will be Ordinary Members.
 - b. **Honorary Member.** Individuals, not otherwise eligible under Rule 4a, may be proposed for membership of the Association. The nomination shall be made in writing to the Executive Committee by either the Executive Committee itself or a Branch of the Association for the Executive Committee's approval. A list of approved Honorary Members is to be maintained by the Secretary.
 - c. **Family Members.** A Member's spouse, widow, or immediate family aged 18 or over shall be entitled to attend annual functions as though they were a member. This does not entitle them to any voting rights.
5. **Disqualification.** The Executive Committee shall have the right to terminate any form of membership. No person removed from Membership under this Rule shall be eligible to re-apply for membership without the approval of the Executive Committee.

Meetings

6. Annual or Extraordinary General Meetings of the Association shall be convened by the Secretary on instructions of the Executive Committee. Notices of such General Meetings will be sent to all Branches and published by all possible means, not less than two months before the date of the Meeting. One copy will be sent to the RSM of each battalion of The Yorkshire Regiment, in order that serving members can be informed.
7. **Agenda.** The Agenda for the Annual General Meeting, tabled by authority of the Executive Committee and of which notice has been given under Rule 6, shall include:
 - a. Apologies
 - b. Minutes of Last Meeting
 - c. Matters arising
 - d. Memoriam
 - e. Reports of the officers (Committee, Secretary, etc)
 - f. Election of officers
 - g. Any other business
 - h. Date of next meeting
8. **Items.** Any items for discussion at any General Meeting shall be forwarded to the Secretary within 28 days of the date of notification of such a meeting and should be accompanied by details of the proposer and seconded.

Voting

9. At an Annual or Extraordinary General Meeting 50, more members will form a quorum. Unless otherwise provided for in these Rules, all matters will be decided by a majority vote of those Ordinary and Honorary Members attending. In the event of an equality of votes the Chairman shall have a second or casting vote.

Branches and Affiliated Branches

10. The Executive Committee may, if requested, authorise the formation of a Branch of the Association, comprising a minimum of 10 Members, subject to the following:
 - a. The Committee shall not authorise the formation, and may order

the discontinuation, or amalgamation, of any Branch which, in its view, is or will be unable to operate with an effective form of management, or viable financial structure, competent to ensure that its affairs are conducted efficiently and in a way creditable to the Regiment and The YRA.

- b. Branches and Groups are autonomous, appoint their own officials and control their own finances. Their affairs must however be conducted in accordance with the Objects set out in Part A of this Constitution and the general policy of The YRA.
- c. If Affiliated Branches should choose to become Branches of the YRA, they will need to be approved by the YRA Executive Committee and will then be governed by the YRA Rules. All other antecedent Branches will be considered to be affiliated to the YRA and be governed by their own antecedent Rules. Rules governing YRA Branches are set out in Part C.
- d. Individual members of Affiliated Branches, who comply with Part A 2b and Part B 4a, are individual members of the YRA and as such will have the right to vote at General Meetings.

Amendment of Rules

11. Any amendment to these Rules shall be subject to the passing of an appropriate resolution, for which at least two months notice has been given, and included within the distributed Agenda, and approved by not less than two thirds of Members present and voting at a duly convened General Meeting.

Part C – Rules Governing Branches

General

1. Branches are empowered to add to these Rules as may be deemed necessary providing that no rule of The YRA is contravened.

Title

2. All Branches shall be known as: The Town (Antecedent Name) Branch of The Yorkshire Regiment Association.

Objects

3. The Objects of the Branch shall be as laid down in Part A of this Constitution.

Branch Management

4. The Officials of the Branch shall be:
 - a. Chairman.
 - b. Vice Chairman.
 - c. Honorary Secretary.
 - d. Honorary Treasurer (if a Branch wishes).
5. These officials form the Branch General Committee and officials will manage the Branch. The Branch members are responsible for deciding the nominating/voting procedures for and the length of tenure of their officials.

Committee

6. Composition of the Committee is left to the discretion of Branches concerned, but those elected must be Members, or Honorary Members of the Association. The Branch Chairman's appointment is subject to approval by the Association Executive Committee.

Branch Subscriptions

7. Subscriptions, if any, are left entirely subject to the wishes of the Branch concerned. They must be accounted for and a Statement of account presented for approval at a Branch meeting.

Meetings

8. Branches shall meet as often as may be considered necessary.

Chairman

9. In the absence of the Chairman and Vice Chairman, a member of the Branch General Committee may be elected to the chair.

Books

10. The Branch Honorary Secretary shall keep a Minute Book and other books as may be considered necessary by the Branch concerned.

Branch Accounts

11. All money which Branches may possess must be placed in a bank at the earliest opportunity. No money may be withdrawn except under the signature of the Chairman and the Honorary Secretary or Honorary Treasurer if one is appointed. The Honorary Secretary or Honorary Treasurer shall be responsible for the safekeeping of Branch money.

ALLIED REGIMENTS

The Rocky Mountain Rangers

The name 'Rocky Mountain Rangers' first emerged in 1885 as the name taken by a militia of one hundred and fourteen men from British Columbia and Alberta who joined to fight in the northwest Rebellion. The rebellion itself was the culmination of tension between the Metis and the white population in the Red River area of Manitoba.

The Rocky Mountain Rangers and the Princess of Wales's Own Yorkshire Regiment, The Green Howards formed a formal alliance resulting from the Second World War. When the 1st Battalion The Rocky Mountain Rangers arrived in 1944, they found themselves camped near the home station of the Green Howards in Richmond near the Catterick Training Area. The two units became close friends with the Green Howards helping the Rangers to adjust to life under canvas on the Yorkshire Moors. As the friendship developed, Lieutenant Colonel Ken McIntyre, the 1st Battalion's Commanding Officer, sought permission to form an alliance between the two Regiments. Approval for the alliance was granted by King George VI in January 1948.

The Queen's York Rangers (1st American Regiment) RCAC

An alliance was formed between the Green Howards and this American regiment in 1927.

The connection was established during the 1850s and again in the 1880s when the 19th Regiment were stationed in Canada. In 1927 King George V approved the alliance officially and the Regiment became known again as the Queen's Rangers 1st American Regiment.

The origin of the Rangers goes back to the early 1700s when raised by Robert Rogers to defend the settlers from Indian attack. It is also reported

that the 19th Regiment fought beside the Rangers during the American Civil War. After the American Civil War some Americans moved across into Canada and eventually the Regiment became known as the Queen's Rangers 1st American Regiment.

The Royal Montreal Regiment

In August 1914, Canada prepared for its first contingent (a division) for overseas service. The three Militia Regiments of Montreal (HM Canadian Grenadier Guards, Victoria Rifles of Canada and Les Carabiniers de Mont Royal) could easily have sent a battalion of volunteers each, but Montreal was limited to one battalion. Each of these three regiments contributed to form The Royal Montreal Regiment, numbered the "Fourteenth Battalion".

The new regiment sailed from Quebec in October 1914. In February 1915 it landed in France and served with great distinction throughout the war, two VCs being awarded to members of the Regiment. Its first Colours were presented in Germany in 1919 by Prince Arthur of Connaught, the first occasion on hostile soil in British history.

After the war The Royal Montreal Regiment was given a place on the Militia list and in 1921 the alliance was made with The West Yorkshire Regiment. In 1939 The Royal Montreal Regiment mobilised as a MG battalion and moved to the UK. In 1943 it became Army Troops as 32nd Reconnaissance Regiment (RMR) but in 1944, owing to manpower shortage, it was disbanded.

The Royal Montreal Regiment recovered from this shock and sent a defence company for HQ 1st Canadian to France in 1944 where it fought alongside The Regina Rifles and The Manitoba Dragoons. After its exploits in crossing the Leopold Canal it was expanded into the 1st Canadian Army HQ Defence Battalion (RMR). In Holland at the end of the War it was presented with Colours by General Crerar, a parallel to the First World War. The Royal Montreal Regiment (MG) reformed in Canada (later MG was dropped from the title).

1st Battalion the Royal New Brunswick Regiment (Carlton and York)

This regiment of Canadian militia became allied to The East Yorkshire Regiment in 1929, when it was known as The York Regiment of Canada. It

is the direct descendant of the 1st Battalion York County militia, organised in 1785, though it was not until 1869 that it became the 71st York Battalion and was known as such until 1920, when numerals were abolished, and it became the York Regiment. In 1937 the York Regiment was amalgamated with the Carleton light Infantry and was called the Carleton and York Regiment.

In 1955 the Canadian Militia was reorganised once more and the Carleton and York Regiment was amalgamated with the New Brunswick Regiment, and the Headquarters of the 1st Battalion moved from Fredericton to St John, and the title was changed to The Royal New Brunswick Regiment (Carleton and York).

Les Voltigeurs De Quebec

Les Voltigeurs de Quebec became allied to The East Yorkshire Regiment in 1926 as a Regiment of the Non-Permanent Militia of Canada.

The militia of Canada dates from 1649 under the French administration. After the conquest of Canada in 1759, British commissions were issued to the officers of the Militia to replace their French ones, and in 1791 a Militia Act was passed providing that all males between the ages of 16 and 60 should serve in the Militia. In 1814 a General Order laid down that the uniform of the Canadian Militia should be scarlet with blue facings.

At the time of the Crimea War in 1855 the nucleus of the present Militia Force was organised and was properly armed and equipped for the first time while the strength was raised to 35,000 in 1861.

The Regiment was formed in 1869 to meet the Riel Rebellion and was first designated as a provisional Battalion on Infantry of Quebec County, with Headquarters at St Amboise, and comprised 4 companies. Later it became the 87th Quebec Regiment included in No 7 Division and in 1900 during the South African War it was increased to 8 companies.

In September 1954 the Regiment was amalgamated with Les Voltigeurs de Quebec under that title. The Regiment is now located at Quebec City, Quebec. In 1966 this Regiment amalgamated with the Royal Rifles of Canada but retained its title as les Voltigeurs de Quebec.

10th Battalion the Baloch Regiment of the Pakistan Army

The 10th Battalion The Baluch Regiment became allied with the Duke of

Wellington's Regiment since 1966. It was raised at Karachi in 1844 as the 27th Regiment, Bombay Light Infantry (1st Balooch Regiment). In 1903 it was re-designated 127 Regiment (1st Balooch Battalion) Light Infantry, but continued to be known as the "1st Baloochies" till 1920 when it was renamed 3rd Battalion (Queen Mary's Own) The 10th Baluch Regiment. In 1956 it became 10th Battalion The Baluch Regiment.

The Regiment took part in the Abyssinia campaign of 1867/68 and for most of the time was in the 1st Brigade together with the 33rd Regiment. The Regiment also saw active service during the 2nd Afghan War (1879/80), Burma (1886), where its medical officer won the VC, and Somaliland (1909). During World War I it took part in operations in East Africa and Persia and in World War II served in Persia, North Africa, Italy and Greece. More recently it was on active service during the Indo-Pakistan war of 1971 during which 42 men were killed and 140 wounded.

Falkland Islands Defence Force

Whilst in the Islands in 1942, the 11th Battalion the West Yorkshire Regiment co-operated with the Infantry company and the mounted Infantry of the Falkland Islands and an alliance was made with them.

Bonds of Friendship

HMS Iron Duke

In 1923 the 1st Battalion the Duke of Wellington's Regiment was among reinforcements sent to Chanak in Turkey aboard the battleship *HMS Iron Duke*. An affiliation was established, which lasted until the ship's decommissioning in 1945. In 1993, *HMS Iron Duke* was commissioned, and the affiliation renewed.

HMS Richmond

In 1995 *HMS Richmond* was commissioned and an affiliation established in recognition of the shared allegiance to the Town of Richmond.

Other Affiliations

HM Kongens Garde (The Kings Guard) of Norway – An unofficial alliance dates from 1940. From 1914 to 2006, four generations of the Norwegian

Royal Household were Colonel in Chief of The Green Howards: HM Queen Alexandra; HM King Haakan; HM King Olav V and HM King Harald V.

The Company of Merchant Adventurers of York – The Prince of Wales’s Own Regiment formed an unofficial alliance with The Company in 1996 by virtue of a shared allegiance to the City of York. Each year the Company presents engraved tankards awarded for ‘merit’ to regular, volunteer and cadet members of the Regiment selected by Commanding Officers.

In 1357 a number of important men and women came together to form a religious fraternity and to build the Merchant Adventurers’ Hall. By 1430 most members were mercers and alongside the fraternity, they set up a trading association or guild. They used the hall to transact their business affairs, to meet socially, to look after the poor and to pray to God.

The Company of Fellmongers – An unofficial affiliation was established with the Company in 2010 by virtue of the long and close affiliation that the Company had with the Green Howards. Each year The Company presents engraved tankards awarded for ‘merit’ to a regular soldier of the Regiment and a capbadged Army Cadet from Cleveland ACF. The company is an ancient craft and trading company which has its origin in the Middle Ages and was originally made up of skimmers and glovers. A fellmonger is a dealer in fells, or sheepskins, who separates the wool from the pelts.

The Company of Cutlers in Hallamshire – The Cutlers Company was established in 1624 and for almost four hundred years has sought to maintain the standards and quality of Sheffield manufactured cutlery and steel products and to promote the name of Sheffield. As manufacturing in the region has changed over the centuries, so the Company reflects this by highlighting the innovation in the region as well as upholding Sheffield’s proud heritage. This affiliation was established in 2021.

Freedom Cities, Boroughs and Towns

The privilege of a Freedom allows the Regiment to march through the City, Borough or Town with “Drums beating, Colours flying, and bayonets fixed.” The Regiment has the following 21 Freedoms:

Town/City	Precedence	Date Transferred to Yorkshire Regiment	Notes
Barnoldswick	Bestowed directly on YORKS	07-Aug-13	Pendle Borough Council
Barnsley	Bestowed on Y & L on 08 May 1945 Transferred to DWR on 08 May 1995	26-Sep-06	Barnsley Metropolitan Borough Council
Beverley	Bestowed on East Yorks & GH on 13 Jun 1946 Extended to PWO on 20 Feb 1959	11-Oct-06	As part of East Riding of Yorkshire Council
Bradford	Bestowed on West Yorks on 05 Sep 1945 DWR on 05 Sep 1996	31-Oct-06	City of Bradford Metropolitan District Council
Bridlington	Bestowed on GH on 02 Oct 1945	11-Oct-06	As part of East Riding of Yorkshire Council
Halifax	Bestowed on DWR on 18 Jun 1945 (as Halifax)	25-Oct-08	As part of Calderdale Metropolitan Borough Council
Craven District	Bestowed on DWR on 20 Jul 2002	30-Oct-06	Craven District Council
Harrogate	Bestowed on West Yorks on 17 Jun 1946 Extended to PWO on 16 Jun 1958	19-Jun-06	Harrogate Borough Council
Kingston Upon Hull	Bestowed on East Yorks on 01 Jun 1944 Extended to PWO on 20 Feb 1959	16-Nov-06	Kingston Upon Hull City Council
Kirklees	Bestowed on 5 DWR on 02 Jul 1952 Transferred to DWR on 25 Mar 1979	27-Sep-06	Kirklees Metropolitan Council (covers Huddersfield)
Leeds	Bestowed on West Yorks on 01 Sep 1945 Extended to PWO on 18 Feb 1960	04-Oct-06	Leeds City Council

Town/City	Precedence	Date Transferred to Yorkshire Regiment	Notes
Middlesbrough	Bestowed on GH on 13 May 1944	25-Oct-06	Middlesbrough Council
Redcar and Cleveland	Bestowed on GH on 23 Jun 1976 (as Langbaourgh)	18-Jan-07	Redcar and Cleveland Borough Council
Richmond	Bestowed on GH on 26 Oct 1945	25-Jul-06	Richmondshire District Council
Rotherham	Bestowed directly on YORKS on 03 Aug 2009		Rotherham Metropolitan Borough Council
Scarborough	Bestowed on GH on 26 Oct 1945	30-Oct-06	Scarborough Borough Council
Sheffield	Bestowed on Y & L on 04 Dec 1943 Transferred to DWR on 13 Apr 2002	06-Sep-06	Sheffield City Council
Stockton on Tees	Bestowed directly on YORKS on 08 Jul 2009		
Wakefield	Bestowed directly on YORKS on 11 Nov 2009		
Warminster	Bestowed directly on YORKS on 30 Nov 12		Warminster Town Council
York	Bestowed on West Yorks on 03 Jan 1944 Extended to PWO in 1959	05-Oct-06	City of York Council

Freedom Map



Yorkshire Marches

On the announcement of the Formation of the Regiment, a series of Yorkshire Marches took place in August 2006 to request Freedom transfers as part of Project United Warrior. Marches were held in York, Harrogate, Richmond, Leeds, Huddersfield, Redcar, Middlesbrough, Hull, Beverley, Scarborough, Bridlington, Barnsley, Sheffield, Bradford and Settle.

Precedence

The order of precedence for the Cities of the County is as follows: York, Sheffield, Leeds, Bradford, Hull and Wakefield.

Honorary Citizenship

The following towns have awarded Honorary Citizenship to the Regiment:

Keighley	Awarded directly to YORKS on 09 Jul 2011		
Skipton	Awarded to DWR on 04 May 1991.	30-Oct-06	Skipton Town Council, covered by Craven District Council

Keys of the Town

The town of Erquinghem Lys in France awarded the Keys of the Town to DWR on 12th November 2005. The Keys were transferred to YORKS at a ceremony on 14th June 2015.

Affiliated Army Cadet Forces (ACF)

The following Detachments are capbadged Yorkshire Regiment:

Yorkshire (North and West) Army Cadet Force (18 Detachments):

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| Acomb | Northallerton |
| Castleford | Scarborough |
| Halifax | Selby |
| Harrogate | Skipton |
| Huddersfield | Spennithorne |
| Keighley | Stokesley |
| Knaresborough | Thongsbridge |
| Lumley | Whitby |
| Malton | Woodlesford |

Humberside and South Yorkshire Army Cadet Force (11 Detachments)

Barnsley	Goole
Beverley Grammar School	Mona House
Beverley Town	Pocklington Town
Bridlington	Wath-on-Dearne
Cottingham	Wombwell
Darfield	

Cleveland Army Cadet Force (14 Detachments):

Coulby Newham	Redcar
Freebrough Academy	Redcar College
Guisborough School	Saltburn
Guisborough Town	Skelton
Loftus	Stockton Road (Corps of Drums)
Lytton Street	Thornaby
Normanby	Yarm

Combined Cadet Forces (CCF)

The following Combined Cadet Forces are affiliated to the Regiment:

Ampleforth College	Harrow School
Barnard Castle	Pocklington School
Batley Grammar School	Queen Ethelburga's College
Bradford Grammar School	St Peter's School (York)
Bridlington School	Wellington College
Giggleswick School	Yarm School
Grammar School at Leeds	

FINANCE

The Scheme

The Yorkshire Regiment holds its money in three Charitable Trusts each of which is endowed with its own assets and any income derived from them or from charitable activities generated by them may only be used for the specific purposes of that charity or for its management and administration.

The Trusts are managed with separate bank accounts but are subject to a single audit and set of accounts. Financial management and control of the Trusts is overseen by the Regimental Trustees. The Trusts are administered from Regimental Headquarters where copies of the Trusts may be inspected.

The Trustees

There are four *ex officio* Trustees:

- Colonel of the Regiment
- Deputy Colonel of the Regiment
- Honorary Colonel Army Reserve
- Regimental Secretary

and up to six Nominated Trustees whose names will be published annually in the Yorkshire Regiment Journal.

The Trusts

The three Trusts are:

1. The Yorkshire Regiment Charitable Trust, Registered Charity No.1114624.

The objects of this charity are:

- To promote the efficiency of the Regiment in such charitable ways as the Trustees may decide.

- To support the relief of such persons in need by virtue of sickness, poor health or financial hardship who are serving or have served in the Regiment or the Former Regiments or the Former Disbanded Regiment or the children or Dependants (whether or not remarried) of such persons (whether alive or dead).
 - To support such other charitable purpose or purposes of or connected with the Regiment or the Former Regiments or the Former Disbanded Regiment as the Trustees may from time to time decide.
2. The Yorkshire Regiment Benevolent Trust, Registered Charity No.1114654.
The objects of this charity are:
- To support the relief of such persons in need by virtue of sickness, poor health or financial hardship who are serving or have served in the Regiment or the Former Regiments or the Former Disbanded Regiment or the children or Dependants (whether or not remarried) of such persons (whether alive or dead) by:
 - Making grants or money to them, or
 - Providing or paying for goods, services or facilities for them, or
 - Making grants of money to other persons or bodies who provide goods, services or facilities to those in need.
3. The Yorkshire Regiment Officers' Fund and Chattels Trust, Registered Charity No.3966401.
The objects of this charity are:
- To promote the efficiency of the Regiment by providing chattels, facilities and services for any Officers Mess of the Regiment or units in which officers of the Regiment are serving.

Benevolence Committee

All benevolence cases will be administered by the Yorkshire Regiment Benevolence Case Committee (BCC). This will consist of the following personnel from RHQ:

- The Regimental Secretary – as the Trustees' representative within RHQ, for complex cases, on occasion where this involves questions of eligibility or unusual need.

- The Assistant Regimental Secretary (Comms)
- The Benevolence Administration Clerk

Administration

Normally, before any benevolence case is considered it must be supported by a report from either SSAFA or the Royal British Legion (RBL). This report provides an independent assessment of the circumstances and need. The SSAFA Handbook, published annually, provides the guidance for all SSAFA and RBL case workers and offices on where to direct applications for benevolence assistance. Any cases of need that are passed directly to RHQ from any other source will be referred to SSAFA or the RBL for the applicant to be visited and a report made. The BCC then meets and acts in accordance with the guidelines laid down in The ABF Guidelines. For the sake of efficiency, the BCC meet as and when required.

Eligibility and Need Criteria

The ABF Guidelines will be used as the basis for determining all eligibility and need criteria.

Exceptional Circumstances

There may be circumstances when to seek a report from SSAFA or the RBL would be inappropriate, for example a Casualty Visiting Officer may need to make an urgent grant in support of a casualty or family and to impose the process of a report would be unnecessarily insensitive or intrusive. Any such grants, without a report, should only be made with the approval of the Regimental Secretary on behalf of the Trustees.

Payments

Once cases have been approved, all payments of grants will be made by the Assistant Regimental Secretary (Resources).

Checks and Balances

A number of checks have been put in place to ensure that the administration of benevolence within the Yorkshire Regiment is carried out with due diligence:

The day-to-day management of benevolence grants is the

responsibility of the Benevolence Administration Clerk. The Trustees will only be consulted where the Regimental Secretary feels that any decision falls outside the normal grant parameters and, in his assessment, the Trustees would wish to become involved.

A Regimental Trustee from outside RHQ will, once a year, examine a random sample of cases to confirm they have been properly administered, paid and accounted for. He should submit a short report for the Trustees at the June Trustee meeting.

The Assistant Regimental Secretary (Resources) is to provide to the Trustees an annual summary of welfare cases and assistance granted. This should be submitted to the Trustees at the same time as the final accounts for the year.

The Assistant Regimental Secretary (Resources) is to provide an annual report on Welfare Assistance to all the battalions. This report is to be included in Routine Orders so that all officers and soldiers can be made aware of the purpose and value of the ODPS.

The Benevolent Fund will be subject to the normal audit and examination and reporting requirements of the Charity Commission.

One Days Pay Scheme

Every serving Regular Officer, Warrant Officer, NCO and soldier of the Regiment is expected to make a contribution equating to 120% of a day's pay per annum for the period of his service. Contributions are collected under a Payroll Giving system in 12 monthly instalments. Payroll Giving is a government-backed initiative designed to assist charities in England and Wales and is deemed to be more efficient than the Gift Aid scheme.

This is an important source of income, indeed other than returns from investments, one of the only sources of income for the Regiment and it allows the Trustees to provide appropriate financial assistance more readily. The Regiment currently receives the majority of its income from ODPS. This is divided equally between the Benevolent Trust (YRBT) and the Charitable Trust (YRCT), with that portion allocated to the YRBT being used to support past and present members of the Regiment when they fall on times of need, in the form of direct grants paid from RHQ.

The element that is received into the Charitable Trust is used to return grants to the Battalions to fund sports and adventure training, to

nurture and recruit the best soldiers and officers, improve our profile and to market the Regiment. It provides funding for the Journal and to improve the efficiency of the Regiment.

COMMUNICATIONS

The Yorkshire Regiment brand will be exploited to reinforce and broaden the **Reputation** of the Regiment, to improve soldier and officer **Recruiting**, improve our rates of **Retention** and strengthen our **Regional** presence. Improving our connection to the wider **Regimental Family** is also an essential enabler of regimental communications.

The Yorkshire Regiment Journal

The Journal is published 6-monthly covering battalion activities and events and serving as the official record of the Regiment. Inputs from battalions and other contributors are required to be submitted on 1st March and 1st September, annually. The Journal is free to serving personnel and available on subscription. Distribution is reviewed on a 6-monthly basis to ensure correct targeting of influencers and decision-makers. Journals are also bound and archived in the regimental museum as an essential part of the regiment's history.

The success of the Journal relies upon interesting content that will appeal to a broader audience, featuring striking, high-resolution images. Importantly, interesting submissions must be accompanied by good quality images to provide the designers with more scope to create the optimum impact for each page. Content and images can be submitted to RHQ electronically, by CD, WeTransfer or Dropbox. Article contributors are required to submit their inputs on 1st March and 1st September, or by the date promulgated in the calling letter, which is normally circulated at least eight weeks prior to the date of publication.

The main contributors are the Battalions; other contributions come from RHQ:

- Foreword
- RHQ/AHQ Activities
- Forecast of Events
- Regimental Associations
- Heritage
- Financial Updates

Other contributions are encouraged from:

- Personnel at 'E' in 'interesting' posts
- Yorkshire Regiment capbadged ACF Companies and Detachments
- Yorkshire Regiment capbadged CCF contingents
- Allied/Affiliated Units/Ships
- Those who have recently participated in adventure training or sporting activities.

The Regiment aims to achieve a level of advertising to offset an element of the production cost. In order to achieve this, RHQ actively seeks a number of good quality sponsors who advertise on a regular basis.

Regimental Newsletter

RHQ will publish Newsletters as required, normally appearing as an electronic newsletter between issues of the six-monthly Journal. Newsletters are widely distributed to both an internal and external audience.

E-Communications

The internet is one of a range of methods open to help communicate the regimental message. Key users include: potential recruits; parents; education/careers services; serving soldiers; association members; other veterans; researchers; press and media; business and political.

In order to maintain the clearest means of communication with these groups the regimental internet presence is concentrated on two websites:

Army website www.army.mod.uk/yorks Public access/outward facing. This website focuses on Recruitment and Representation. It is important that the regiment maintains an accurate profile on this site.

Regimental website www.yorkshireregiment.com launched in August 2017, primarily for the Association. The YRA website should

provide a common touch point for all elements of the regimental family and promote stories with limited external interest and is predominantly 'internal' and 'rearward looking' and supports the engagement activities undertaken by the AHQs.

Social Media

The use of Social Media is key to promoting our profile and our key themes and messages. Exploitation of a steady drumbeat of regimental communications will be coordinated and delivered by RHQ using a mix of Social Media (SM), websites and printed media. Battalions and other contributors are to collate and deliver content to RHQ using email, WhatsApp, WeTransfer or by physical means. Each battalion has a nominated Unit Communications Officer (UCO) and/or point of contact whose responsibility it is to ensure the quality and accuracy of the content submitted.

Yorkshire Regiment Facebook Page **@YORKSRegt**. The primary, outward facing news, SM channel. All content is scheduled and edited by RHQ to achieve the desired effect. Raw imagery and content are to be collected by UCOs (and other nominated contributors) and forwarded to RHQ who also monitor all FB notifications and messages on a daily basis. The Comms team will reply to all FB messages.

Yorkshire Regiment Twitter **@YORKS_Regt**. The secondary SM news channel used primarily to connect to Army higher formations, local and national organisations, 'Friends of the Regiment', employers, events and trends. RHQ ensures that all content is finessed with tags and hashtags to ensure the widest possible engagement. RHQ also review all notifications and messages daily.

Yorkshire Regiment Instagram **@yorksregt**. Successfully introduced in August 2017 to appeal to a younger demographic and to our serving soldiers. The most popular content is serving personnel, awards, promotions and good action shots as well as pre-planned Instagram stories.

Regimental Band Facebook Page **@YORKSBand**. The use of dedicated Facebook presence recognises the unique needs of the Band. Owned by the DoM who is to ensure that usage complies with regimental branding

and guidance and that imagery and text from key events and activities are shared with RHQ.

Other Social Media Usage. Within the Regiment, Facebook and other SM applications may be used at the Battalion, Company or Platoon level, but only in a closed/secret group status. Commanding Officers are to ensure the integrity of non-regimental, lower-level, SM usage.

Written Correspondence

Service Correspondence (A4 paper)

Font: Arial



Size: Title Pitch 12

Size: Address Details Pitch 10

DO Letter Headings (A4 paper)



Font: Arial

Size: Title Pitch 12

Size: Address Details Pitch 10

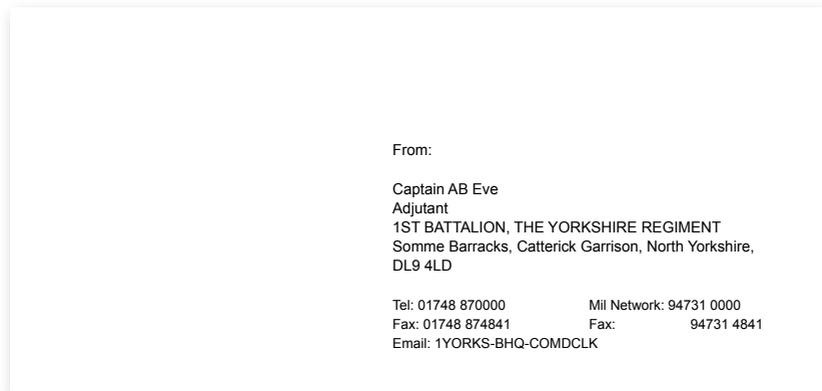
Compliment Slip (A)

Font: Arial
 Size: Title Pitch 12
 Size: Address Details Pitch 10



Compliment Slip (B)

Font: Arial
 Size: Title Pitch 12
 Size: Address Details Pitch 11



Compliment Slip (B) – Reverse Side

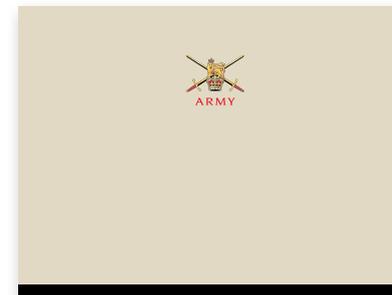
Regimental colour band extends for the length of the slip



PowerPoint

Text in white

Font: Arial
 Font Size: 36 Point in Bold
 Regimental Number Font: Times New Roman
 Font Size: 18 Point
 Bullet Points: Arial
 Font Size: 32 Point
 Sub-Bullet Points: Arial
 Font Size: 28 Point



Email Signature Block (MODNet)

Font: Arial
 Size: Name 12 / Address Details 10

ADAM EVE
 Captain
 Job Title

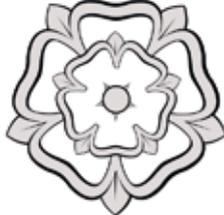
civ: 01904 461014 mil: 94777 8114 mob: 07701 23567
 Regimental Headquarters, The Yorkshire Regiment, 3 Tower Street, YORK, YO1 9SB
 email: abc@btconnect.com
 web: www.army.mod.uk/yorks

CORPORATE IMAGE

Images and Logos

The corporate image of the Regiment is important in reinforcing our identity both with internal and external markets. The colours and size of images and logo must be used consistently. Specified suppliers should be used to ensure continued uniformity across the Regiment.

Name	Image	Dimensions	Remarks
Cap Badge, Backing Patch		Height: 55mm Width: 50mm Badge H: 45mm Badge W: 38mm	
Cap Badge, Colour		Height: 45mm Width: 38mm	Usage: Correspondence
Cap Badge, Monochrome		Height: 45mm Width: 38mm	Usage: Correspondence Army Marketing

Name	Image	Dimensions	Remarks
Regimental Belt 'Stable Belt'		(Cross Section) Height: 60mm	Proportions: 8/24 Green, 3/24 Black, 2/24 Scarlet, 3/24 Black, 8/24 Green
Yorkshire Rose Secondary Image		Image sits within a regular box	'Y' configuration, with leaf at the base facing down
Cap Badge and Stable Belt Secondary Image		As per above images	Usage: Compliment Slip and Army Marketing. Stable belt continue left and right as appropriate to the width of design.

Scheme of Colour

Name of Colour	Pantone CP
■ Black	Process Black
■ Scarlet	485C
■ Brunswick Green	627C
■ Grey	5497PC
■ Gold	121C

Notes: The Pantone Matching System (PMS) Code are fixed references.

Insignia

Flags

Regimental



Background: Brunswick Green
Dimensions: 1800mm × 1200mm

Battalion



Background: Brunswick Green
Dimensions: 1800mm × 1200mm

Company



Background: Colour as directed
Dimensions: 1200mm × 900mm
Font Size: 340pts
Font: Times New Roman

Signage

Regimental Gate Sign

Dimensions: 2700mm × 1800mm

Font: Arial

Font Size: 500pts



Company Sign

Dimensions: 1200mm × 900mm

Font: Arial

Font Size: 250pts



President of the Regimental Institute (PRI) Items

Regimental Items

The President of the Regimental Institute (PRI) at Regimental level is the Assistant Regimental Secretary (Resources). He is responsible for procuring on behalf of the Regiment PRI stock and items for sale across the Regiment (Category A items).

Item	Description
	The Yorkshire Regiment (Number 8 Dress) Cap Badge (Metal)
	The Yorkshire Regiment (Number 8 Dress) Cap Badge (Cloth)

Item	Description
	The Yorkshire Regiment (Number 1 and Number 2 Dress) Cap Badge (Gilt)
	Regimental Neck Tie (Silk)
	Regimental Neck Tie (Polyester)
	Regimental Sports Colour (Silk)
	Regimental Bow Tie (Silk)
	Cuff Links (Gilt)

Item	Description
	The Regimental Association Blazer Badge (Cloth)
	Tactical Recognition Flash (TRF)(Cloth)
	Hand Painted Regimental Plaque
	Blazer Buttons (Gilt) (Set of 10 – 4 Large, 6 Small)
	Regimental Belt
	Regimental Collar Badges (Metal) (Pair)

Item	Description
	Regimental Mess Kit Lapel Badges (Cloth) (Pair)
	Regimental Mess Kit (Gilt) Button
	Rank Slides: Lt – Lt Col (Cloth)(Pair)
	General Staff Rank Slides (Cloth)(Pair) (Col and Brig only)
	Rank Slides Sgt – RSM (Cloth)(Pair)
	Rank Slides Pte – Cpl (Cloth)(Pair)

Item	Description
	Regimental (G10) Watch Nylon Strap
	Regimental Shoulder Title (Metal)(Pair)
	ACF Adult Instructor Rank Slide: (Cloth) (Pair)
	Regimental Umbrella
	Regimental Leather Keyring

Battalion PRI Items

Battalion PRI Shops stock items specific to their battalion and sports clothing. They are responsible for procuring Category B items of stock.

The funds made from the sales go to the battalion to give the soldiers better sporting facilities and adventure training equipment.

Item	Description
	Hand Painted Battalion Plaque
	Regimental Swagger Stick

PURCHASING AND SUPPLIES

Uniforms

Issue Items

Clothing Support Team

Defence Equipment & Support, Cedar, Level o, Wing C, Mail Point
3028, Neighbourhood 3 MOD Abbey Wood, Bristol, BS34 8JH
Tel: 030 6798 3645

Non-Issue Items

Hobson & Sons (London) Ltd

Kenneth Road, Thundersley, Essex, SS7 3AF
Tel: 01268 793097 Fax: 01268 794810
Email: www.hobsonuniforms.co.uk

G.D Golding (Tailors) Ltd

220 Hatfield Road, St Albans, Hertfordshire, AL1 4LW
Tel: 01727 841321
www.goldings.co.uk

Kashket & Partners Ltd

Unit C 43–53 Markfield Road, Tottenham, London, N15 4QA
Tel: 0208 365 9350
Email: military@kashket.net

Patey Hats Ltd

Unit 12 Canterbury Industrial Estate, Ilderton Road, London,
SE15 1NP
Tel: 020 7732 7123
Email: trevor@pateyhats.com

Firmin & Sons Ltd

Firmin House, 82–86 New Town, Birmingham, B6 4HU
Tel: 0121 380 0800 Fax: 0121 359 3321
Email: Tony.Kelly@firmin.co.uk

Ammo & Co Ltd

Unit 17, (Off Thompson Drive), Gravelly Industrial Park, Birmingham
B24 8HZ
Tel: 0121 772 2999 Fax: 0121 772 8999
Email: enquiries@ammoandco.co.uk

Sports, Training Clothing and Marketing Items

Motif8 Embroidery and Print Ltd

Stephenson Street, Gladstone Industrial Estate, Thornaby, Stockton-
on-Tees TS17 6AL
Tel: 01642 601501 Fax: 01642 601061
Email: chris@motif8.co.uk

Promotional Identities

The Courtyard, 9 Vine Street, York YO23 1BB
Tel: 01904 628962
www.promid.co.uk

Flags and Pennants

Ensign Flag Co. Ltd

42 Dunes Way, Wellington Business Park South, Liverpool L5 9RJ
Tel: 0151 298 1007
Email: enquiries@ensignflags.com

General Printing

The Ark Design & Print Ltd

Unit 4 Pudsey Business Centre, 47 Kent Road, Leeds LS28 9BB
Tel: 0113 256 8712
Email: info@thearkdesign.co.uk

Hart & Clough Ltd

Ezra House, West 26 Industrial Estate, Cleckheaton BD19 4TQ
Tel: 01274 863200
Email: www.hartandclough.co.uk

Media21a

1 Creative Lofts, 15 Northumberland Street, Huddersfield, West
Yorkshire, HD1 1R
Tel: 01484 427161
Email: accounts@media21a.co.uk

GK Beulah & Co Ltd (Plaques)

Heritage House, 23 Park Street, HULL, East Yorkshire HU2 8RU.
Tel: 01482 223521
Email: info@beulah.com

Commemorative Wreaths and Field of Remembrance Crosses

The Royal British Legion Village

Aylesford, Kent, ME20 7NX
Tel: 01622 717172

Regimental China

William Edwards

Port Street, Middleport, Stoke-on-Trent, ST6 3PF
Tel: 01782 838000
Email: sales@williamedwards.co.uk

DRESS

Dress Regulations

These Dress Regulations have been written in accordance with Queen's Regulations and approved by the Army Dress Committee. They have been endorsed by the Regimental Board.

No amendment to, or variation from, these Regulations may be made without consultation with Regimental Headquarters.

Regimental Tailors

The approved Regimental Tailors are:

GD Golding (Tailors) Ltd

220 Hatfield Road, St Albans, Hertfordshire, AL1 4LW
Tel: 01727 841321
Email: goldings@tailors.co.uk

Kashket & Partners Ltd

Unit C, 43-45 Markfield Road, London N15 4QA
Tel: 020 8365 9350 or 01276 41257
Email: military@kashket.net

Michael Jay Tailoring

Unit 5, Tomo Business Park, Tomo Road, Stowmarket IP14 5EP
Tel: 01449 614602
Email: info@michaeljaytailoring.com

The approved Regimental Hatters are:

Herbert Johnson & Co (London) Ltd

25 Blenheim Avenue, West Raynham, Fakenham, Norfolk NR21 7JP

Tel: 01328 838906/838900

Email: enquiries@herbert-johnson.co.uk

Patey (London) Ltd

The Hat Workshop, Unit 2C, Connaught Business Park, Malham Road,
London SE23 1AG

Tel: 020 8291 4820

Email: trevor@pateyhats.com

Correct Patterns of Uniform

Serving personnel are to wear the approved pattern of uniforms. If anyone obtains his or her uniform from any tailor other than those listed above, they will be held responsible for the correctness and quality of the uniform and will be required to replace any article not of the correct pattern.

Order of Dress

The numbered orders of dress in this instruction are those authorised by the Army Dress Committee and which appear in Material Regulation for the Army. Nos. 3, 4, 6 & 7 Dress are excluded from this document. Those who may require any of these Orders of Dress should consult RHQ for advice.

Dress Policy for Attached Personnel

It is important that Regimental identity is both protected and respected when members of the Regiment are on detached duty. Dress Policy, which should aim to incur minimum cost, for attached personnel is as follows:

Individuals Assigned to another King's Division Battalion

When wearing PCS-CU Officers, SNCOs and ORs are to retain and wear the capbadge and stable belt of the Regiment. They are to be issued with and wear the TRF, rank slide and beret (less capbadge) of the Regiment to which they are attached.

For all other forms of dress including No.1, No. 2 and Mess Dress and all associated regimentally approved accoutrements (buttons,

collar-badges, lanyard, etc) individuals are to wear Yorkshire Regimental items only.

Individuals On attachment to the Regiment from the wider Army (non-King's Division origin)

PS12(A) direct that when wearing Combat 95, individuals are to retain and wear the beret, capbadge and TRF of their original Corps/Regiment. Stable belts and rank slides of origin are discretionary and when on operations the TRF of the receiving battalion is to be worn. For all other forms of dress, they are to retain and wear the full dress of Corps/Regimental origin.

Commanding Officers and RSMs

Those COs and RSMs who transfer into a different Regiment on appointment are expected to wear all items of approved dress according to the Regiment to which they are newly appointed. A grant from RHQ to assist RSMs who are assigned to a new Regiment with the purchase of Mess Dress and other necessary accoutrements is supported by the Colonel Commandant King's Division, but any decision is a matter for the Regimental Board and Trustees. RSMs will be expected to return to wearing the Mess Dress of Regimental origin on commissioning.

Formed Cohorts

Attached Sections, Platoons or Companies are to retain and wear their original Regimental dress complete, less TRFs when on operations. Only the TRF of the battalion they are currently deployed with is to be worn.

REGIMENTAL ACCOUTREMENTS

Cap Badge

The upper part of the crest consists of a demi-lion rampant holding a pennon bearing the cross of St George, with a Yorkshire Rose superimposed on the lower part of the lion. The title 'YORKSHIRE' is inscribed on a scroll beneath the rose.

Forage Cap

The material of the Forage Cap badge is bi-metallic, the lion and the scroll in gold and the rose in white enamel. The height is 4.5cm, width 3.5cm. This badge is worn by Officers and WO1s.



Beret

The lion and scroll are in bronze, and the rose in silver. This badge is worn by all WOs, SNCOs, and ORs.

Officers and RSMs will wear an embroidered badge, 4.5cm × 3.5cm on a Brunswick Green backing, 5.5cm × 5cm.

ORs will wear the bronze version on a Brunswick Green backing 5.5cm × 5cm.



Buttons

Regimental buttons are domed brass buttons embossed with the Dannebrog cipher.

	Description	Dress	Source
	Regimental Gilt (Mess Kit) 20 Ligne	Officers: No. 1 and No. 2 Dress Forage Cap Regimental Side Hat No. 10 Dress Mess Kit	Non-Issue: PRI or RHQ
	22 Ligne & 30 Ligne	NCOs: No. 1 and No. 2 Dress Forage Cap No. 10 Dress	Issue: Unit QM
	30 Ligne & 40 Ligne	All: No.1 and No. 2 Dress	Issue: Unit QM
	30 Ligne Screw Down	Officers: No. 1 Dress Epaulettes	Issue: Unit QM

40 Ligne = 1 inch or 2.5cm

Pace Stick/Swagger Stick

WO1 (RSM)s *only* will carry black pace-sticks.

All other WOs (including CSMs) and SNCOs will carry Regimental swagger sticks. These are black canes with a silver head embossed with the Regimental cap badge.



The Poppy



During the annual period of Remembrance, members of the Regiment will wear a poppy:

When wearing a Forage Cap (with Nos. 1, 2, 10 and 11 Dress), it is placed behind the left Cap Button, but in front of the chin strap

When wearing a beret in Nos. 8 and 9 Dress, WO2s and below are to place the poppy behind the Cap Badge. Officers/WO1s wear it pinned on the left breast.

In No. 13 Dress – Officers, WO1s and WO2s on left breast in jumper.

In No. 14 Dress – Officers and WOs pinned to shirt left breast.

NO. 1 DRESS (TEMPERATE CEREMONIAL DRESS)

No.1 Dress is a ceremonial form of dress of the Regular Army in temperate zones. It is worn on parades, normally by General Officers, ADCs, Ensigns and Escorts to the Colours and in the Regimental Band. It is not a compulsory form of dress, though many officers may wish to own one.



Headdress

The headdress usually worn with No. 1 Dress is the Forage Cap (No. 1). It is worn on all formal parades and at all times when soldiers are present wearing their Forage Cap with No. 2 Dress, and when ordered by Commanding Officers.

The Forage Cap is of the pattern for non-Royal line regiments; that is, blue with a rim piped red and a black acorn leaf band round the cap. The peak is of black patent leather (fold embroidered for Field Officers). The top is semi-stiff.

The chin strap is of black patent leather $\frac{3}{8}$ inch wide, held at each



side by a Regimental cap button. The gilt cap badge is worn without a green backing. It is worn with Nos. 1, 2 and 10 Dress. RSMs wear an acorn leaf pattern band.

Tunic

The Regimental pattern is a blue barathea tunic to the following specifications:

- Barathea cloth 23/24 ozs per yard.
- Single breasted and fitted at waist and lined.
- Side Vent – Patrol Back
- Stand collar with white linen collar and collar studs on the inside.
- Shoulder epaulettes, plain blue, to be fastened with a leather strap and screw button.
- All buttons 30 ligne.
- Pointed infantry cuffs 2½ inches rising to 6 inches at point with two buttons.



- Breast pockets with centre pleat not sewn down, three-pointed flap fastened with hole.
- Bottom pockets with 2 flat patch pockets with 3-pointed flap, no hole or button.
- Five buttons down the front of the tunic.
- Sewn on loops for medal bars.
- One inside breast pocket.

ORs' shoulder straps should be piped with Brunswick Green.

Trousers & Footwear

The pattern is standard and of the same material as the tunic: hollowed over the instep, no turn ups. They are cut with tops straight all round.



They are made to be worn with or without braces and should be cut with three belt loops with 3½ inches clearance. The bottoms should be 16 or 17 inches wide. Overalls may be worn by Field Officers and the Adjutant.

Black George boots or Wellingtons boxed for spurs if overalls are worn.

Badges

Regimental collar badges are worn on each side of the collar; the badges being just above the angle made by the collar and the lapel.

Inward-facing metal collar badges are worn with Nos. 1 and 2 Dress.

The Collar badge is the White Horse of Hanover galloping over rough ground with the word "Yorkshire" inscribed below, all in silver.

Officers wear the Bath Star plain bright metal, plain crown on the shoulder strap.

ORs wear gold badges & chevrons on green. They may also wear qualification badges and good conduct chevrons, the latter on a dark blue backing.

Shoulder titles are not worn.

Gloves

On ceremonial occasions white cotton gloves should be worn.

Belt

On ceremonial occasions officers and WO1s wear a crimson waist sash. Other SNCOs wear a red shoulder sash.

The Sam Browne consists of a belt and a cross-belt. The leather is of dark colour. When the sword is worn with the Sam Browne a leather sword frog is worn attached to the belt on the left side.

ORs wear a white plastic corlene belt with the Regimental locket.

Epulettes

Gold epulettes – Officers' shoulder cords (Ceremonial) – contain a black



thread between the strands of gold cord in remembrance of Gen Wolfe.

Sword

Swords, with gold sword knot, are worn on ceremonial parades, attending Courts Martial and as ordered by the Commanding Officer; medals are normally worn when a sword is worn. It is to be a standard pattern Infantry officer's sword.

For normal wear the sword is worn with a brown leather scabbard and with a brown leather sword knot with leather sword knot with leather 'acorn'. Captains and below wear their sword knot tied tight; Field Officers and Adjutants wear theirs long.

The heel of the scabbard should be at least 3 inches off the ground. The pommel of the sword should be level with the top of the waist belt.

For parades in No. 1 Dress a steel, of silver, scabbard should be worn together with a gold sword knot.

The scabbard is slung from the universal gold lace slings mounted on crimson leather.

The slings are attached to a web belt which is worn under the jacket by Field Officers and Adjutants and outside the jacket under the crimson waist sash by captains and subalterns.

The sword hanging loose on its sling should have the shoe of the scabbard just touching the ground.

Swords must never be carried in combat uniform nor without their scabbard.

Medals & Lanyard

Medals will normally be worn on all occasions when a sword is worn with No. 1 Dress. They should be mounted on a bar in court fashion and backed with stiff buckram.



A lanyard is not worn in No. 1 Dress.

Female Variations for Officers and Soldiers

Blue infantry pattern jacket, no breast pockets

Blue skirt

Black tights (15 Denier black matt)

Issue black service shoes

NO. 2 (SERVICE) DRESS (TEMPERATE PARADE UNIFORM – SERVICE DRESS PATTERN)

No. 2 Dress is the parade uniform of the Regular Army in temperate zones. There is a standardised issued pattern of No. 2 Dress for officers.

Headdress

The caps which may be worn with No. 2 Dress are:

Forage Cap (No. 1). This is worn on formal parades at all times when soldiers are present wearing their Forage Cap with No. 2 Dress, and when ordered by Commanding Officers.

Side Hat. The coloured side hat, worn by Officers and WOs, is Brunswick Green with a dark blue peak in front and chin strap turn up. The edges of the divide on top and of the chin strap turn up are piped gold. On the front are two small Regimental Mess Kit buttons. The embroidered pattern cap badge is worn on this cap on green backing.

This may be worn on the Commanding Officer's orders in accordance





with Regimental custom when not on formal parades, outside barracks travelling to and from work and any informal occasions.

It should never be worn on parade.

Jacket

The pattern for the jacket is as issued to all ranks but with the following Regimental specifications:

- Shoulder straps fastened with a 30 Ligne button.
- Breast pockets with a 30 Ligne button.
- Waist pockets with no buttons
- Four 40 Ligne buttons down the front of the tunic
- Sewn on loops for medal bars

Badges

Regimental collar badges are worn on each side of the collar.

Officers wear the Bath Star plain bright metal, plain crown rank badges on the shoulder strap.

NCOs and ORs wear khaki worsted badges with green backing. Only Corporals and below may wear qualification badges with green backing.

Trousers

The pattern for the trousers is as issued.

Shirt and Tie

A light brown (fawn) coloured No. 2 shirt and tie is worn.



Footwear

Officers and WOs are to wear brown (Veldtschoen) shoes on and off parade with No. 2 Dress. ORs are to wear highly polished BCH. SNCOs are to wear Ammunition Boots.

Socks

Fawn coloured socks should be worn with the brown (Veldtschoen) shoes.

Gloves

Plain brown leather gloves, with one button, are worn.

Belt & Sashes

The Sam Browne consists of a belt and a cross-belt. The leather is dark in colour and should be highly polished. When the sword is worn with the Sam Browne a leather sword frog is worn attached to the belt on the left side.

It is normally worn on parade by officers and RSMs.

All WOs and SNCOs wear a red shoulder sash.

SNCOs and ORs wear the green webbing with Regimental buckles.

All SNCOs and ORs wear a white plastic corlene belt with the Regimental locket on ceremonial duties and parades.

Sword

A leather scabbard is carried together with leather sword frog and sword knot on parade.

Medals

Medals will normally be worn on all occasions when a sword is worn with No. 2 Dress. They should be mounted on a bar in court fashion and backed with stiff buckram.

Medal ribbons are to be sewn on to tunics on the left front immediately above the breast pocket. All ribbons are to show and none are to be covered by the lapels. They should be 9mm (4/10 inch) in depth. The number of ribbons to be worn in one row is normally five. Succeeding rows, or parts thereof, are to be placed centrally above the first of other complete rows.

Lanyard

A lanyard is worn in No. 2 Dress.

Mourning Band

At military funerals, a 3½ inch black Mourning Band is to be worn on the left arm above the elbow.

Female Variations

SD jacket female pattern

SD skirt or trousers

Flesh-colour tights (15 Denier Natural Tan matt)

Shoes – Brown service issue (WOs and above); black service issue (SNCOs and ORs)

NO. 8 DRESS

(TEMPERATE COMBAT UNIFORM – COLD/WET)

(TROPICAL COMBAT UNIFORM – JUNGLE/DESERT)



No. 8 Dress (PCS-CU) is the combat uniform of the British Army in temperate zones. Personnel are issued No. 8 Dress at the beginning of training. No. 5 Dress (Desert Combat) and No. 9 Dress (Tropical Combat) are no longer worn.

Headdress

The khaki beret is worn.

All personnel are to wear a regulation khaki beret. The front of the beret is worn 1 inch above the eyebrows, the badge being positioned over the left eye. The crown of the beret is pulled over the right side of the head.

Jacket/Shirt/Trousers (as issued)



Badges

MTP badges of rank are worn on operations and in the field.

Yorkshire Regiment olive green rank slides are worn in barracks. Below the badge of rank the word 'YORKSHIRE' is woven in black lettering at the base.

ACF rank slides to have 'ACF' in addition below 'YORKSHIRE'.

Officers wear the insignia in white with green insets.

WO1s, WO2s and Ors wear the insignia in black.

The Regimental TRF is worn on the right sleeve.

A rectangular TRF with the same colours and to the same proportions as those in the stable belt is worn on the right sleeve in No. 8 Dress. These colours will lie behind a Yorkshire Rose. The outline on the rose is to be in mid-grey and a filling for the body in light grey. TRF size is 5cm x 3cm, Rose 2cm in diameter.



Footwear & Socks (as issued)

Stable Belt

The Stable belt may be worn in MTP when the shirt is tucked in.

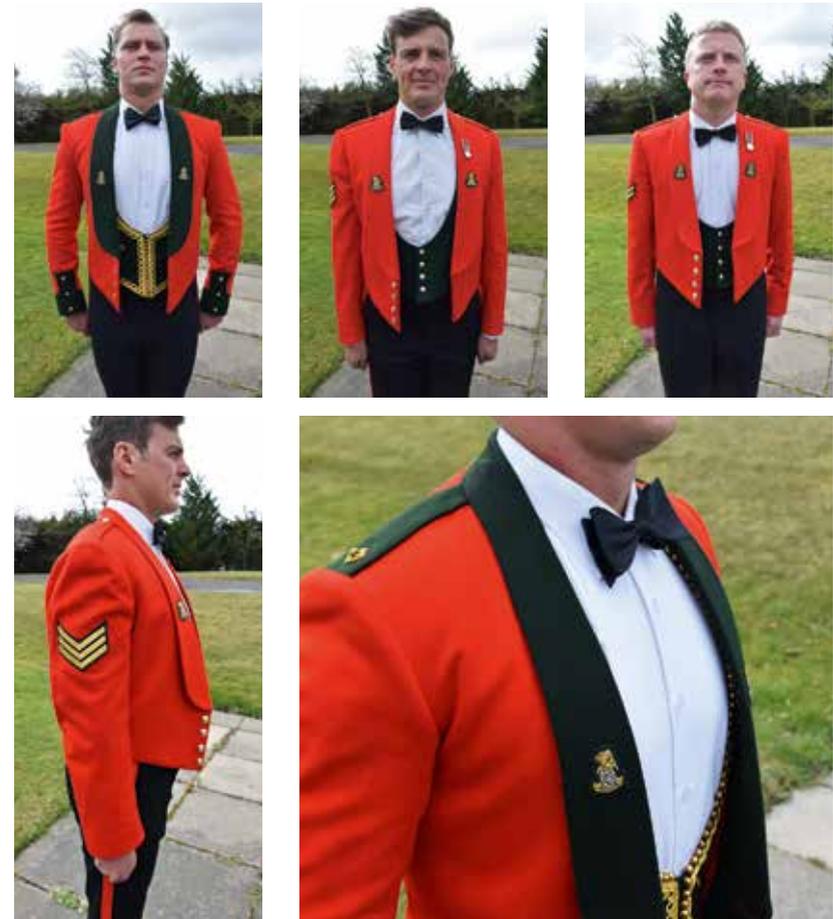
NO. 10 DRESS (TEMPERATE MESS UNIFORM)

No. 10 Dress is the Mess uniform of the British Army in temperate zones. Officers, personnel on promotion to Sergeant and personnel on promotion to Corporal are required to purchase the relevant No. 10 Dress Mess uniform at their own expense.

Headdress

The caps which may be worn with No. 10 Dress are:

- Forage Cap (No. 1). This is worn on formal parades, at all times when soldiers are present wearing their Forage Cap with No. 10 Dress, and when ordered by Commanding Officers.
- Side Hat. The coloured side hat, worn by Officers and WOs, is Brunswick Green with a dark blue peak in front and chin strap turn up. The edges of the divide on top and of the chin strap turn up are piped gold. On the front are two small Regimental Mess Kit buttons.



The embroidered pattern cap badge is worn on this cap on green backing.

Men

Mess Jacket

Officers and WO1s wear a scarlet cloth jacket with Brunswick Green facings.

Green shoulder straps (stitched down), a green roll collar and green infantry pattern cuffs. There is no piping on the jacket. There are 4 gilt Mess Dress buttons on the front and 3 on each cuff.

NCOs wear regulation pattern Mess jacket with scarlet facings and 4 × 30 ligne buttons on the jacket with 2 × 22 ligne buttons on the epaulettes.



Waistcoat

Officers and WO1s wear a waistcoat of Brunswick Green cloth; it has no collar and is edged with gold "Russia" braid. Within the edging is a second row of gold braid, forming eyes down the front and along the bottom to the side seams, with special eyes at the bottom corners. The waistcoat is fastened with hooks and eyes and has a row of gilt studs down the front. The pockets are trimmed with gold Russia braid forming four crows' feet, above, below and at either end.

NCOs wear a plain green, straight-fronted, tapered base waistcoat with 4 × 22 ligne buttons.

Rank Badges

Officers wear wire woven badges of rank on the shoulder straps, which are stitched down.

NCOs wear Gold badges on green backing.

Collar Badges

All ranks wear an inward facing pair of embroidered Regimental cap badges positioned 200mm (8 inches) below the collar line.

Miniature medals are to be mounted in one row on a bar. The medals are worn on the left lapel 6mm ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) above the collar badge in Mess Dress. The bar is fastened through loops sewn on to lapels of the Mess jacket.

Trousers

Officers and WO1s wear blue overalls with a 8mm ($\frac{1}{3}$ inch) wide scarlet welt.

NCOs wear No. 1 Dress trousers with a 25mm (1 inch) wide scarlet welt.

Shirt

Officers, WO1s and SNCOs wear a piqué (or Marcella) fronted shirt with fold-down collar. Stiff fronted shirts are no longer worn by the Yorkshire Regiment.

JNCOs may wear either a white piqué (or Marcella) fronted shirt with fold-down collar or a plain white shirt.

[The piqué or Marcella fronted shirt is often referred to as a 'golf-ball' shirt.]

Tie

A black silk double-ended tie of medium width for all formal functions.

In Black Tie, it is acceptable to wear a Regimental pattern bow tie.

Footwear

Officers and WO1s should wear Mess Wellingtons (boxed for spurs).

Spurs should be worn by Field Officers and Adjutants.

NCOs wear George boots.

Women

Female Variations – Officer

Long, plain, dark blue, pleated dress

Regimental pattern jacket

Regimental pattern cummerbund

Black court shoes

Black tights (15 Denier black matt)

Female Variations – SNCO/JNCO

Long, plain, dark blue, pleated dress

Regimental pattern jacket

Regimental pattern cummerbund

Black court shoes

Black tights (15 Denier black matt)

NO. 11 DRESS (TROPICAL MESS UNIFORM)



No. 11 Dress is the Mess uniform of the British Army in warm weather zones. Officers, Warrant Officers and SNCOS are required to purchase relevant No. 11 Dress Mess. This will be at their own expense, noting that financial allowances are available to support this.

Headdress

The caps which may be worn with No. 11 Dress are:

- Forage Cap (No. 1). This is worn on formal parades, at all times when soldiers are present wearing their Forage Cap with No. 10 Dress, and when ordered by Commanding Officers

- Side Hat. The coloured side hat, worn by Officers and WOs, is Brunswick Green with a dark blue peak in front and chin strap turn up. The edges of the divide on top and of the chin strap turn up are piped gold. On the front are two small Regimental Mess Kit buttons. The embroidered pattern cap badge is worn on this cap on green backing.

Mess Jacket

All ranks wear a white cotton drill jacket, with a white roll collar, and white infantry pattern cuffs to the same design as Officers' No. 10 Dress. The inner ends of the white drill shoulder straps are to be stitched down. There are no buttons worn on this jacket.

Collar Badges

All ranks wear an inward facing pair of embroidered Regimental cap badges on the lapels.

Rank Badges

Officers wear Anodized badges of rank on the shoulder straps.
Remainder wear Gold badges on green backing.

Cummerbund

A Brunswick Green silk cummerbund is worn by all ranks.

Trousers

All ranks wear the appropriate No. 10 Dress trousers – Infantry Pattern. In especially hot climates, white trousers of white cotton drill may be worn on the direction of the Commanding Officer.

Shirt

Officers and WO1s wear a soft white dress shirt with plain or piqué front, double soft cuffs with plain gold or Regimental cuff links.

NCOs wear a plain white shirt.

Tie

A black, silk, double-ended tie of medium width is worn for all formal functions.

Footwear

Wellingtons or George Boots; Field Officers and Adjutants wear box spurs when Wellingtons and overalls are worn. Alternatively, black patent leather shoes and black socks may be worn as directed by the Commanding Officer.

NCOs wear George Boots.

Miniature Medals

Those entitled will wear them as with No. 10 Dress.



NO. 13 DRESS

(BARRACK DRESS TEMPERATE)

No. 13 Dress is the Barrack Dress (Temperate Climate) uniform of the Yorkshire Regiment.

Headdress

The Side Hat is worn with No. 13 Dress.

WOs, SNCOs and ORs wear Forage Hats.

The Beret is not worn.

Regimental Jumper (Woolly Pully)

The Regimental jumper is worn by Officers, WO1s and WO2s.

Shirts

All are to wear a light brown (fawn) coloured No.2 shirt and tie.



Badges of Rank

Plain small anodized metal rank badges are worn by Officers. A metal Regimental shoulder title should be worn by ORs on the epaulette.

Other Ranks wear woven rank badges.

A metal Regimental shoulder title should be worn by ORs on the epaulette

Trousers

No.2 Dress trousers should be worn.

Footwear

Bulled brown (Veldtschoen) shoes are to be worn by officers and WOs. SNCOs and below are to wear bulled, issued black shoes.

Socks

Fawn coloured socks should be worn with the brown (Veldtschoen) by Officers and WOs, all other ranks are to wear the issued black No. 2 Dress sock.

Stable Belt & Sashes

SNCOs and ORs are to wear the Regimental stable belt. It should be removed on entering a Mess.

NO. 14 DRESS

(BARRACK DRESS SHIRT SLEEVE ORDER TEMPERATE)

No. 14 Dress is the Shirt Sleeve order Barrack Dress (Temperate Climate) uniform of the Yorkshire Regiment.

Headdress

The caps which may be worn with No. 14 Dress are:

- Forage Caps (No. 1). This is worn on formal parades, at all times when soldiers are present wearing their Forage Cap with No. 14 Dress, and when ordered by Commanding Officers.
- Side Hat. The coloured side hat, worn by Officers and WOs, is Brunswick Green with a dark blue peak in front and chin strap turn up. The edges of the divide on top and of the chin strap turn up are piped gold. On the front are two small Regimental Mess Kit buttons. The embroidered pattern cap badge is worn on this cap on green backing.



Shirt

All are to wear light brown (fawn) coloured No. 2 shirt. It is worn with an open neck and sleeves rolled up above the elbow, or tailored short as ordered by the RSM for ORs.

Badges of Rank

Anodised badges of rank are worn by officers – not olive green rank slides. A metal Regimental shoulder title should be worn in the epaulette below the badges of rank.

All WO1s and WO2s are to wear a black wrist band on the right wrist; the badge of rank is to have a Brunswick Green backing.

SNCOs and below are to wear tailors cloth badges of rank on the upper right arm.





A metal Regimental shoulder tile should be worn in the epaulette below the badges of rank. Other ranks wear woven badges.

Trousers

Officers should wear No. 2 Dress trousers, fitted with belt loops with 3½ inches clearance.

Remainder should wear issued Barrack Dress trousers, fitted with belt loops with 3½ inches clearance.

Footwear

Bulled brown (Veldtschoen) shoes are to be worn by officers and WOs. SNCOs and below are to wear bulled, issued black shoes.



Socks

Fawn coloured socks should be worn with the brown (Veldtschoen) shoes by Officers and WOs; all other ranks are to wear the issued black No. 2 Dress sock.

Lanyard

The lanyard is worn on the right shoulder by all officers, RSMs, WOs and SNCOs.

Stable Belt & Sashes

All ranks are to wear the Regimental stable belt less Duty SNCOs who will wear the red Sash and WOs who may wear the issued Infantry pattern Drop belt.

MUSIC

Military Music

Throughout the ages, music has inspired soldiers to deeds of heroism in battle, put a spring in their step on the march, added tone and colour to their ceremonial occasions and played an important role in their daily lives. Until comparatively recently, drums and bugles were used to transmit orders on the battlefield and the latter still have a small part to play in Regimental routine through bugle calls.

Regimental Marches

■ Quick March – Ca Ira (*arr. Pinkney*)

The Regimental quick march, originally a French revolutionary tune, dates from 1793 and is inherited from the 14th Regiment of Foot. At the Battle of Famars, the French attacked so fiercely that the 14th wavered for a moment. There was a revolutionary fever in the air and drill-sergeants were at a loss as to how to meet it. However, the Commanding Officer Colonel Doyle dashed to the front and called out in a loud voice: “Come along, my lads; let’s beat the scoundrels at their own damned tune. Drummers, strike up Ca Ira!” The effect was irresistible and the enemy found themselves running away.

The following quick marches, which were Regimental Marches for our antecedent regiments, may also be played on parades:

■ The Yorkshire Lass (*arr. Pinkney*)

The Regimental March of the East Yorkshire Regiment. In the late 1870s a song “My Bonnie Yorkshire Lass” became extremely popular in Yorkshire. The words and music were composed by Frank Edgerton in 1875. The

tune was adopted as the Regimental March in 1881 under the title “The Yorkshire Lass”, the parts being arranged by Bandmaster James Murdoch of the 1st Battalion.

The tune can be sung to the following words:

Kind friends, I’ve come before you now me happy lot to tell,
I’ll sing in praise of a charming girl with whom in love I fell.
She comes from out o’ Yorkshire, her name is Emily,
About as nice a buxom lass as ever you did see.

CHORUS

Her eyes are like the little stars that shine so bright above,
Her cheeks are like the red rose bush, with her I fell in love;
Her pearly teeth and golden hair, a lass I wouldn’t pass,
The pride of all the country is me bonny Yorkshire lass.

2. Her father keeps a little farm not many miles from here,
Amidst the flowers and roses I roam with Emily dear.
Her father, mother, sister, all with me agree,
But the pride of all the family is me own dear Emily.

CHORUS

3. To see her in the dairy to me seems quite a treat,
Her milking pails, her pots and pans, they look so trim and neat;
But the best of all amongst them and dearer far to me,
Is me pretty little Yorkshire lass, me own dear Emily.

■ Bonnie English Rose (*Trad. arr. Cyril D Jarrett*)

The tune is that of the song “The Rose of England” composed by Sidney Nelson with the words being written by Charles Jeffreys, both in the music publishing business. In 1868 the song became immensely popular with the officers of the 1st Battalion and they asked the Bandmaster Mr Antcliffe (1865–72) to arrange it as a quickstep. The march was adopted in 1868 and became the official quick march in 1881. Rearranged today with the Regimental bugle call at the intro by BM Jarrett (1948–54).

The tune can be sung to the following words:

Old England’s emblem is the Rose

There is no other flower
 Hath half the graces that adorn
 This beauty of the Bower;
 And England's daughters are as fair
 As any bud that blows,
 What son of hers who hath not loved
 Some Bonnie English Rose!

Who has not heard of one sweet flower
 The first amongst the fair,
 For when the best of British hearts
 Have breathed a fervent prayer
 Oh, never may it be her lot
 To lose that sweet repose,
 That peace of mind that blesses now
 The Bonny English Rose!

If any bold enough there be
 To war gainst England's isle,
 They soon shall find for English hearts
 What charm hath woman's smile;
 Thus nerved the Thunder of their arms
 Would teach aspiring foes
 How vain the power that defies
 The Bonny English rose!

■ **The Wellesley** (*arr. Donald Seed*) 

The origin of the tune is obscure, though its Spanish flavour serves as a reminder that the 33rd Regiment (later 1st Battalion) saw active service in Spain in the very early years of the 18th Century, soon after the formation of the Regiment. Wellington served in and afterwards commanded the 33rd Regiment, and upon his death in 1852 Queen Victoria commanded that the 33rd should be designated "The Duke of Wellington's Regiment", adopting his badge, crest and motto in remembrance of him. In 1881 the 33rd and 76th became respectively 1st and 2nd Battalions The Duke of Wellington's Regiment, and the following year the march was published as the official regimental quickstep under the title "The Wellesley" in

memory of the man who 'gained' a hundred fights nor ever lost an English gun.

■ **On Ilkley Moor** (*Trad.*) 

Introducing 'The Rugby Song' and 'My Girl's a Yorkshire Girl', the latter written in 1908 by Charles Murphy and arranged by Bandmaster D Seed who was appointed to the Regiment in 1942. "Ilkla Moor," a march version of the traditional Yorkshire song, it is naturally popular with a regiment bearing the title 'West Riding'. The song tells of a lover courting the object of his affections, Mary Jane, on Ilkley Moor without a hat (baht 'at). The singer chides the lover for his lack of headwear – for in the cold winds of Ilkley Moor this will mean his death from exposure. Summer Is A-Coming In was included in the inspection Music of the Regiment, it is an adaptation of the famous 13th century round 'Sumer is icumen in.'

This tune can be sung to the following words – all 9 verses:

VERSE 1

Wheear 'ast tha bin sin' ah saw thee, ah saw thee?
 On Ilkla Mooar baht 'at
 Wheear 'ast tha bin sin' ah saw thee, ah saw thee?
 Wheear 'ast tha bin sin' ah saw thee?
 On Ilkla Mooar baht 'at
 On Ilkla Mooar baht 'at
 On Ilkla Mooar baht 'at.

2. Tha's been a cooartin' Mary Jane
3. Tha's bahn' to catch thy deeath o' cowl
4. Then us'll ha' to bury thee
5. Then t'worms'll come an' eyt thee oop
6. Then t'ducks'll come an' eyt up t'worms
7. Then us'll go an' eyt up t'ducks
8. Then us'll all ha' etten thee.

VERSE 9

There is a moral to this tale,
 On Ilkla Mooar baht 'at
 There is a moral to this tale,

There is a moral to this tale,
 Don't go without your hat
 Don't go without your hat
 On Ilkla Mooar baht 'at.

■ **Slow March – The Duke of York** (*Christopher F Eley*) 

HRH The Duke of York was appointed Colonel-in-Chief of The East Yorkshire Regiment in 1922, and in 1935 the Regiment was granted the additional designation “The Duke of York’s Own.” The march was composed in the early 1800s by Music Major Christopher Ely of the Coldstream Guards, a Hanoverian Bandmaster brought to England by The Duke of York who was Colonel of the Coldstream Guards.

The following slow marches, which were Regimental Marches for our antecedent regiments, may also be played on parades:

■ **God Bless The Prince of Wales** (*Brinley Richards arr. Harold E Roberts*) 

Regimental Slow March of the West Yorkshire Regiment. In 1876, HRH The Prince of Wales, on arrival in Lucknow, consented to present Colours to the 14th Regiment which, later became the 14th Prince of Wales’s Regiment. “God Bless the Prince of Wales”, a patriotic song was composed in 1862 by Brindley Richards to commemorate the marriage of the future King Edward VII to Princess Alexandra of Denmark.

■ **Maria Theresa** (*arr. Christopher R Dawe*) 

The Regimental Slow March or Grand March. The Honourable Charles Howard was Colonel of the Regiment in 1742, and in that year, he was sent on a diplomatic mission to the court of the Empress Maria Theresa in Vienna. The Empress presented Colonel Howard with this march which bears her name as its title. The march can be used for Trooping the Colour and other ceremonial occasions.

■ **Destiny** (*Sydney Barnes arr. R Wayne Hopla*) 

■ **The Duchess of Kent** (*arr. tbc*)

Bands

The antecedent Regiments had their own regular bands from the mid-eighteenth century until 1994 when two King’s Division bands were

formed to provide the six divisional regiments with appropriate musical support. In 2006, these were reduced to one – the Band of the King’s Division.

Regimental Band

Under the command of the 4th Battalion, the Band of The Yorkshire Regiment has also been established. This Band, and other Army Bands may be approached through Regimental Headquarters.

The Corps of Drums

The Regiment has had drummers since its formation in 1685. Their prime purpose was to transmit commands and beat a marching rhythm on the battlefield.

Today both of the regular battalions still have their own Corps of Drums providing some pageantry and style. The Corps of Drums is led by the Drum Major who reports to the Adjutant. The drummers are not separately established but have to double in some other mainstream role as well.

The Corps of Drums wear ceremonial dress uniform on parade. The appearance of the Corps of Drums in Full Dress uniform provides an imposing spectacle. Its significance is actually derived more from the historical validity of the uniforms than from the mere colourful nature of what is worn. Without a proper historical basis the uniform loses both its meaning and its dignity. It is therefore imperative that there is no deviation from the correct patterns. Regulations for Full Dress are given on “Regulations for Full Dress” on page 148.

The Drum Major additionally wears a sash embroidered with Regimental devices and battle honours and a Warrant Officer’s sword with metal scabbard. He carries the Drum Major’s staff.



CORPS OF DRUMS THE YORKSHIRE REGIMENT REGULATIONS FOR FULL DRESS

Regulations taken from Annex A to D/DPS(A)/25/1/1/PS12(A) dated 14 Dec 06.

Introduction

In addition to its musical merit and its drill, the appearance of a Corps of Drums in Full Dress uniform provides in itself an imposing spectacle. Its significance is actually derived more from the historical validity of the uniforms than from the mere colourful nature of what is worn. Without a proper historical basis the uniform loses both its meaning and its dignity. It is therefore essential to ensure that there is no deviation from correct patterns.

Drum Major

1. Helmet.

Universal (Home Service) pattern cloth helmet with gilt/gilding metal fittings to the pattern described in Dress Regulations for Warrant and Non-commissioned Officers and Men of the Army 1902, Para 12(a) as subsequently modified: the fine very dark blue cloth covering made with four seams (two on each side) and with a 20mm band of self material encircling lower part of helmet, the front peak rounded, the whole lower edge of helmet bound with patent leather or a plastic substitute. On either side is a rose boss 2.6cm in diameter to which is attached (extending from near side) the curb-chain chinstrap, the links 16mm wide and sewn onto black leather. The curb chain should go from round hook on near side, straight across the front of the helmet, under the (inverted) long hook on the off side and then be linked to the hook at the rear of the crosspiece.



Top ornament consists of a spike 7cm screwed into a metal cross-piece mounting with hook at rear. The Plate should be pushed back so as to conform to the shape of the helmet. The crown should not stand proud. See Note 1.

2. Helmet Plate.

Universal Pattern gilt/gilding metal/brass plate consisting of an eight-pointed star with its top point displaced by the St Edward's Crown and bearing a circular laurel-wreath; within this is attached the Helmet Plate Centre consisting of a matching circlet inscribed with the title of the regiment (and generally bearing a small spray of laurel at the bottom); within the circlet, the approved regimental device. See Notes 1 and 2.



3. Tunic.

Scarlet cloth, with cloth collar, cuffs and shoulder-straps all of approved regimental facing-colour. The collar, approx 4.7cm high and cut square, is ornamented with 13mm gold “Bias & Stand” (Universal NCO’s pattern) lace along the top and ends, and 4.5mm gold Russia braid at the bottom, with the approved regimental soldier’s metal collar badges fixed with their centres 5cm) from the ends of the collar; the cuffs pointed, with 13mm lace (as on collar) around the top extending to 16cm from the bottom of the sleeve at the point (inclusive of the lace) and 6.6cm at the back of cuff. Seven gilt/gilding metal/brass or gold anodised metal regimental tunic size buttons down the front. The skirt unlined or with matching lining and closed behind, edged with a skirt slash at each side extending inwards from two nearly vertical (very slightly diverging) pleats (each slash forming two pints below the waist); two buttons (as on front) at the waist behind and one more at each point of the slash below, the waist buttons being each located at the top of one pleat, the centres of these two waist buttons being 9cm (not more than about 10cm apart. The tunic-front (whole of left front and right front of skirt) and slashes (but not adjoining the pleats) are edged (piped) with white cloth not more than 6mm, the points of the slashes being approx 6mm clear above the lower edge of the tunic. A brass belt-hook in waist-seam on each side. Shoulder-straps 6.5cm wide at outer end, tapering to 5cm level with button and angled to a point are edged along the sides and around the point with gold Russia braid and fastened with a medium size regimental button; regimental shoulder-titles in gilt/brass or gold colour anodised metal set 13mm clear from the base of the strap. Red cloth wings, edged all round with 13mm gold lace (of “Bias and Stand” pattern as described for collar and crossed with five diagonally-placed bars of the same lace (running forwards and outwards). The regulation insignia are worn on the right forearm 13mm clear above the cuff lace, the chevrons about 15cm across, with point up) being 13mm gold “Bias and Stand” lace and the drum of gold wire embroidery etc., all on scarlet cloth backing. See Note 3.

NB: The Tunic collar: to prevent gaping there should be a black (plastic/stiffened cotton) tab across behind the junction so as to hide the gap.



4. Trousers.

Substantial dark blue cloth (not serge) with a scarlet cloth welt 6mm wide down each side-seam. Pattern similar to Foot Guards Ors Full Dress, well shaped at the ankle, cut without pleats at waist and fitted with braces-buttons. See Note 4.

5. Boots.

George boots.

6. Gauntlets.

White. Traditionally (but not invariably) worn when the Staff (“Mace”) is carried; otherwise **Gloves**. White.





7. Sash (Shoulder).

Crimson cotton (WO pattern) with tassels (worn over right shoulder, the lower end of the tassels level with bottom edge of tunic).

8. Sword and Scabbard.

Sword, Infantry, Warrant Officer, with nickel-plated or similar scabbard.

9. Sword-Belt.

Heavy, solid, white matt plastic (to resemble buff leather) 4.5cm wide with approved round brass or gilt metal union locket clasp. All metal furniture, including hook and adjustment buckle, to be brass or gilt metal or similar. Sword-slings of the same material as the belt, 2.5cm wide, with gilt or polished brass billet studs. (Alternatively the belt and slings may be of whitened buff leather).

(The longer sword-sling slides on the belt, its upper end being at centre back between the two waist buttons, on which the belt edge rests).



See Note 5.

10. Waistbelt-clasp.

Unless otherwise approved this will be of the General Service pattern, a round union locket clasp of polished brass or gilt metal or similar with the male part bearing the Royal Crest, and the female part a circllet inscribed "DIEU ET MON DROIT". See Note 6.

11. Sword-Knot.

White matt plastic strap and acorn. (Or buff leather).

12. Drum Major's Embroidered Shoulder-Belt (or "Sash"), Staff (or "Mace") and Cane.

All of customary patterns. The embroidered Shoulder-Belt (widely

known as the Drum Major's Sash) is worn over the left shoulder. It is traditionally of cloth of the regimental facing-colour edged with gold lace, generally fitted with two token drumsticks and embellished with Crown and Royal Cypher, regimental insignia, title-scrolls and battle-honour scrolls etc. in wire embroidery, the lower ends edged with gold fringe and joined together.

13. Greatcoat.

Grey, single breasted (former Foot Guards pattern, blue-grey) with regimental buttons. The regulation insignia are worn above the right cuff, the chevrons being of 13mm dark blue worsted lace about 15cm across on scarlet cloth backing, point up, and drum in scarlet embroidery etc. on dark blue cloth. See Note 7.

14. Cape.

Grey, [blue-grey] of length to reach to the knuckles, with regimental buttons.



Drummer (Sergeant to Drummer)

15. Helmet and Helmet Plate.

As for Drum Major (See Paras 1 and 2 and Notes 1 and 2).

16. Tunic.

Scarlet cloth with cloth collar, cuffs and shoulder-straps all of the approved regimental facing-colour, the metal collar badges, buttons and shoulder-titles all in accordance with Para. 3 above. Seven regimental buttons down the front, which is edged with white cloth (as in Para. 3). A brass belt-hook in waist-seam on each side. The collar, approx 4.8cm high and cut square, is trimmed along the top and ends with 20mm Drummer's lace of standard Line Infantry pattern ("Crown-and-Inch" lace, which is of white worsted, woven with scarlet crowns set 31mm apart from centre

to centre). The bottom of the collar, the edges of the shoulder-straps (except outer ends) and the top of the pointed cuffs are trimmed with 6mm Drummer's braid of standard Line Infantry pattern (white worsted braid woven with a scarlet diagonal cross design set 20mm apart from the centre to centre). The cuffs are 15cm high at the point (inclusive of the braid) and 6.6cm high at the back of cuff. The scarlet wings are edged all round with the 20mm Drummer's lace and are crossed with five diagonally-placed bars of the same lace running inwards and to the rear. The outward edge of each wing bears a (gathered) worsted fringe 31mm long in alternating sections about 13mm wide of scarlet and of white. To the rear of each shoulder-strap is a simulated shoulder-seam trimmed with 20mm Drummer's lace extending from the armhole upwards and inwards to base of collar. The front and rear seams of the sleeves are also trimmed with the 20mm Drummer's lace, which extends from the top of the cuff braid to the armhole. The two back seams of the tunic are trimmed with the same lace (curving to meet the rear sleeve-seam lace at the armhole. A third (central) line of similar lace extends vertically down the tunic from the base of the collar, running half way between the two back seams, all three rows of lace bearing a very small padded square 3.7cm by 3.7cm of similar lace set in "diamond" fashion where they cross the waist seam, the outer squares each touching the centre one. The outer two squares each bear one regimental button, the centres of these two buttons being 10.5cm apart. Below the waist the central row of lace covers the notional closing seam on the skirt and the outer two rows of lace splay very slightly outwards, each covering a nearly vertical pleat extending down the white cloth edging (except adjoining the pleat) and buttons as described in Para 3. the two points of each slash touch the central row of lace. The lower edge of the two slashes is approx. 6mm clear above bottom edge of tunic. Skirt unlined (or with matching lining). See Note 3.

17. Badges and Chevrons of Rank and Appointment

Insignia, as per regulations, are worn on right upper arm, all on scarlet cloth backing, the chevrons point-down and measuring approx. 15cm across, as follows:



- a) Sergeant. Chevrons of 13mm gold "Bias and Stand" lace with the drum above in gold and silver embroidery.
- b) Corporal and lance Corporal. Chevrons of 13mm white worsted "chevron weave" lace with the drum above in regulation coloured worsted embroidery (yellow and blue etc.).
- c) Drummer. Drum as described for Corporal (but without chevrons).

18. Good Conduct Badges.

(as appropriate). Chevrons of 13mm white worsted "chevron-weave" lace, in scarlet cloth backing, worn on left forearm (point upwards), and the centre of lower edge 13mm clear above the point of the cuff.

19. Trousers and Boots.

As for Drum Major (See Paras 4 and 5 and Note 4.)

20. Gloves.

White. For specific duties white Gauntlets or white fingerless Mitts may be worn instead.

21. Sash (Shoulder), Sergeant only.

Scarlet polyester worsted webbing with tassels (worn over right shoulder, the lower end of the tassels level with bottom edge of tunic).

22. Waistbelt.

Heavy, solid, white matt plastic (to resemble buff leather) 4.5cm wide with approved round brass or gilt metal union locket clasp and separate brass or gilt metal adjustment buckles. (Alternatively, the belt may be of whitened buff leather). See Note 5.

23. Waistbelt-clasp.

As for Drum Major. (See Para. 10 and Note 6).

24. Flute Case (or "Fife Case") (if required).

White, of similar material to the belt, the pattern appropriate to the instrument. Worn on waist-belt.

25. Music Card Case (if required).

White, of similar material to the belt, for wear on the waistbelt. Alternatively (when Drum not carried) the music card case can be in the form of a white pouch (usually bearing on the flap a regimental metal badge) worn on a shoulder-belt over left shoulder, all of similar material to waistbelt, white, with brass or gilt metal buckle, tip and slide.

26. Leg Apron; Drum-Carriage ("Sling") etc.

Generally of whitened buff leather (or artificial substitute) with buckles and other furniture of gilt metal or brass. The **Bass Drum Apron** conforms with this rule unless an apron of artificial animal skin is substituted, which is sometimes also done in respect of Tenor Drums.

27. Sidearm (Bayonet or Drummer's Sword) as ordered.

Either may be worn at Commanding Officer's discretion. The appropriate "sword", if available, is the 1895 pattern (Mk.II) Drummer's Sword with 33cm Blade. The 1907/13 pattern SMLE model bayonet is sometimes retained in preference to the current or intervening patterns of bayonet. The scabbard is suspended from the waist belt by means of a white bayonet-frog of material to match the waist belt. Some patterns of bayonet frog have a small buckle but they should otherwise be plain.

28. Dress Cord (if adopted)

Worsted of approved colouring, partly plaited, the two ends terminating in adjoining tassels. See Note 8.

29. Greatcoat.

Grey, single-breasted, as for Drum-Major (Para. 13) except the insignia. Rank chevrons are worn point down above the right cuff. They are of

13mm dark blue worsted lace about 15cm across on scarlet cloth backing. See Note 7.

30. Cape.

Grey, as for Drum Major (Para. 14)

Notes

1. The correct Full Dress headdress for the Drum Major as well as the Drummers is the Other Rank's Universal pattern Home Service cloth helmet: an officer's pattern (or a Police model) would be inappropriate. The cloth covering is extremely dark blue, the only variant latterly in the regular army having been the dark green version for the Light Infantry.

It is important that this helmet be worn level on the head (not tilted back) and that it should not be of too large a size.

For Drummers this headdress is of sealskin or similar and is of the characteristic Fusilier shape. For the Drum Major it is generally of bearskin (or artificial bearskin) and resembles the Foot Guards pattern.

For wear in tropical climates the Home Service headdress may be replaced with a white tropical helmet of Wolseley pattern. This was the final pattern of Foreign Service helmet worn with Full Dress (and it was also adopted by the Royal Marines). For Infantry of the Line, a gilt/brass spike on a matching dome mount 4.7cm diameter and a matching chin chain (design as for Home headdress) would be suitable fittings. Except for officers, the Helmet Plate Centre (as featured on the Home helmet plate) fixed at the front of the pagri (puggaree), would be an appropriate badge.

Although a peaked forage cap is not a Full Dress headdress, it is occasionally worn temporarily with Full Dress for some limited purpose. For all categories covered by these regulations, the peaked forage cap is the only undress headdress that may be worn thus with Full Dress.

2. The style of Other Rank's Helmet Plate Centre described was of the same basic form for all the Infantry of the Line with the single exception of the Border Regiment, which had unusually complex

features to include. The regimental devices within the title circlet may be of gilt colour metal, white metal or a combination of the two. Traditionally Royal regiments have scarlet cloth backing within the Helmet Plate Centre (i.e. just the inner disc, behind the regimental device): almost all others had a black cloth backing within the Helmet Plate Centre. It would be most incorrect to have a coloured cloth backing to a whole helmet-plate.

3. The historic facing colour for Royal regiments (with a very few exceptions for regiments that became Royal later) is blue. This is of a very dark shade and is sometimes mistaken for black.

Pointed cuffs should be cut so that the edge curves to a point (with concave sides to the point of the cuff) as opposed to being simply angled to a point.

The square cut and accurately aligned fastening of the collar are of great importance.

The white cloth edging (piping) mentioned is in practice generally closer to 4.5mm wide than 6mm.

Buttons of "tunic size" are generally around 40 ligne (25mm diameter) and, on Full Dress tunics, the same size is used on the skirts and at the back waist on the back, as is used at the front to fasten the tunic. For Drummers the design on the 20mm wide Drummer's ("Crown and Inch") lace consists of crowns and the lace therefore runs in a particular direction. In the three small squares at the waist at the back of the tunic, the design runs clockwise (four crowns showing on each square). Otherwise the 20mm lace throughout the tunic runs so that the tops of the crowns point upwards or inwards towards the collar, the collar lace itself being joined at centre back with the crowns pointing towards the join. The lace edging of the wings has the crowns pointing upwards as seen from the front.

4. No. 1 Dress trousers are significantly different (in cut and texture as well as the scarlet striping) and would not be correct for wear in Full Dress.
5. Serious replicas of proper Full Dress belts etc. made of solid matt white plastic are a reasonable substitute for the historic whitened buff leather. However, woven belts are not correct for Full Dress, nor are sheet metal waistbelt plates.

6. Any waistbelt clasp worn with this uniform must conform in appearance with the general style of the cast brass round union locket type clasps historically worn by soldiers of Infantry of the Line (the General Service clasp) and the Foot Guards (regimental patterns). If a regimental clasp of this kind were desired in lieu of the General Service pattern, it would require consideration by the Army Dress Committee but any proposed clasp should be of this specific type.
7. For greatcoats the chevrons are of the same width of lace 13mm as most army chevrons and not of Foot Guards width (nor of similar construction). The badges, however, are similar to Foot Guards pattern, being of scarlet embroidery on dark blue cloth.
8. Dress cords originated as Bugle cords ("Bugle Strings") that were attached unofficially to the tunic itself as an extra ornament. It may now be considered that this widespread custom has become sanctioned for Drummers by long usage but it remains only an optional feature for regiments rather than a requirement. In no case should more than one dress cord be worn on the person. For Drum Majors, however, the wearing of dress cords has not become historically established and particularly not the adoption of gold cords nor other additions to the proper uniform.



PART II

INTRODUCTION

Part II of the Regimental Handbook concentrates more on some of the historical aspects of our illustrious past. It is important to point out from the outset that this is *a* Regimental History rather than *the* Regimental History. It is not intended to be in-depth but more a selective collation of some of the more interesting or important elements of over 330 years of history. There is an extensive bibliography at the end to which readers who want to find out more detail can refer.

Collectively, the Yorkshire Regiment can trace its history back to 1685 and since then has been involved in many conflicts around the world including Marlborough's campaigns, Waterloo, Crimea, South Africa, Afghanistan (several times), both World Wars, Korea and Northern Ireland. Even as the Yorkshire Regiment was forming in 2006, there were soldiers deployed on operations in Bosnia.

It is intended that this part of the Regiment's Handbook should be a first point of reference for information regarding our history. It is about the most famous Regiments from Yorkshire in the British Army coming together to form the Yorkshire Regiment. This is a Regiment with 382 Battle Honours and 38 Victoria Crosses; a Regiment with a history bettered by few and whose forebears were as prepared as we are today to do their duty, whatever the cost.

Our motto *Fortune Favours the Brave* exemplifies who we are and what we stand for.

A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE YORKSHIRE REGIMENT

JUNE 2006–JUNE 2021

The Yorkshire Regiment was formed as a result of a decision made in 2004 to restructure the organisation of the Infantry. The Regiment was formed on Tuesday 6th June 2006, as three Regular Infantry Battalions (1st, 2nd and 3rd) and one Territorial Infantry Battalion (4th). Our home is Yorkshire and the area up to the historic boundary of the River Tees. The Yorkshire Regiment incorporated the three remaining Yorkshire Infantry Regiments; The Prince of Wales's Own Regiment of Yorkshire; The Green Howards (Alexandra, Princess of Wales's Own Yorkshire Regiment) and The Duke of Wellington's Regiment (West Riding) plus their affiliated Territorial Army Units. Collectively, the Yorkshire Regiment can trace its history back to 1685.

The 1st Battalion carried out a rebadging ceremony at Somme Barracks, Catterick; the 2nd Battalion at Banja Luka, Bosnia-Herzegovina; the 3rd Battalion in Battlesbury Barracks, Warminster, on 6th June. On Saturday 10th June 2006, the 4th Battalion, based at their eleven TA Centres around Yorkshire and Middlesbrough, carried out their rebadging parade in the Museum Gardens, York, and the Army Cadet Force and Combined Cadet Force contingents at Imphal Barracks in York.

Merger of Battalions

On 5th July 2012, The Secretary of State for Defence made an announcement on Army 2020, which included a reduction of five regular infantry battalions by 2016, requiring the 2nd Battalion The Yorkshire Regiment (Green Howards) to be removed from the Order of Battle. The Colonel of the Regiment, Major General G J Binns CBE DSO MC, informed the wider regimental family of the future of the Regiment the following day and charged the Executive Committee with managing the change.

It was decided to merge the Regiment to form two regular battalions in Autumn 2013, the 3rd Battalion becoming the 1st Battalion and the 1st Battalion becoming the 2nd Battalion, the 4th Battalion was to remain unchanged, although it was subsequently announced that the designation 'Territorial Army' was to be replaced by the title 'Army Reserve'.

Following the handing over of the various stands of Colours within the Regiment in July and August 2013, and the laying up of the 3rd Battalion's Colours on 20th July 2013, the Regiment continues to look to the future to build on its illustrious past.

Future Soldier

In March 2021, the Integrated Defence and Security Review unveiled a blueprint for a modernised Army, an Army that is more effectively matched to the threats, modernised, digitised and expeditionary and able to underwrite a modern Global Britain. The Army is embarking on what is possibly the most significant transformation since mechanisation in the 1930/1940s when it did away with hay-nets and moved to fuel cans and adopted the combustion engine.

Investment in innovation and experimentation is at the heart of Future Soldier and the 2nd Battalion will form the nucleus of the new Experimentation and Trials Group alongside existing specialist trials and development units. It will return from Cyprus to Chester in Summer 2022 and subsequently move to its permanent home in Warminster in 2024. Reorganisation will be complete by May 2024. The 1st Battalion will re-role from Armoured to Light Mechanised Infantry and re-subordinate from 12th Armoured Brigade to 7th Light Mechanised Brigade Combat Team in summer 2022. It will re-organise to its future structure by spring 2023, remaining in Catterick but as one of three Light Mechanised Infantry battalions which will rotate through Cyprus. The 4th Battalion will be paired with the 1st Battalion, remain in York and re-subordinate to the newly formed 19th Brigade in summer 2022.

The future looks bright for The Yorkshire Regiment. We look forward to mastering our roles at the leading edge of the future Army.

Operational Tours

Since 2006 all three Regular battalions, supported by the 4th Battalion, have been on the following operational tours:

Kosovo

OCULUS (Mar 2006–Sep 2006)	2 YORKS (Composite Company)
OCULUS (Sep 2008–Apr 2009)	1 YORKS (B Company)

Iraq

TELIC 9 (Nov 2006–May 2007)	1 YORKS
TELIC 13 (Nov 2008–May 2009)	1 YORKS (less B Company)
SHADER 1 (Aug 2014–Dec 2014)	2 YORKS

Falklands

FIRIC (Dec 2009–Feb 2010)	3 YORKS
FIRIC (Feb 2010–Apr 2010)	1 YORKS

Afghanistan

HERRICK 7 (Sep 2007–Mar 2008)	2 YORKS
HERRICK 10 (Jul 2009–Apr 2010)	3 YORKS (1 × Coy)
HERRICK 11 (Oct 2009–May 2010)	2 YORKS
HERRICK 11 (Oct 2009–May 2010)	3 YORKS (1 × Coy)
HERRICK 15 (Sep 2011–May 2012)	1 YORKS
HERRICK 16 (Feb 2012–Oct 2012)	3 YORKS
HERRICK 16 (Apr 2012–Oct 2012)	4 YORKS (Composite Coy)
Theatre Reserve Bn (Oct 2011–Oct 2012)	2 YORKS
Theatre Reserve Bn (Nov 2013–Nov 2014)	2 YORKS
TORAL 5 (Aug 2017–Apr 2018)	2 YORKS
TORAL 9 (Nov 2019–May 2020)	2 YORKS
PITTING (Aug 2021)	2 YORKS

Estonia

CABRIT (Nov 2017–Apr 2018)	1 YORKS
----------------------------	---------

18 soldiers have been killed in action in these operations and over 70 members have been wounded in action. A similar number have received operational gallantry awards.

Roll of Honour

	2006	IRAQ	2007	
25157439 Private Luke Simpson			1st Battalion	9th February 2007
	2007	AFGHANISTAN	2008	
24829877 Sergeant Lee Johnson MiD			2nd Battalion	8th December 2007
25107418 Corporal Damian Lawrence MiD			2nd Battalion	17th February 2008
	2009	AFGHANISTAN	2010	
30047457 Private Jonathan Young			3rd Battalion	20th August 2009
25103114 Lance Corporal Graham Shaw			3rd Battalion	1st February 2010
25193706 Corporal Liam Riley			3rd Battalion	1st February 2010
25122827 Lance Corporal David Ramsden			1st Battalion	23rd June 2010
	2011	AFGHANISTAN	2012	
25204156 Private Matthew Thornton			4th Battalion	9th November 2011
30109064 Private John King			1st Battalion	30th December 2011
21171410 Lance Corporal Gajbahadur Gurung			1st Battalion	27th January 2012
30041585 Corporal Jake Hartley			3rd Battalion	6th March 2012
30075964 Private Anton Frampton			3rd Battalion	6th March 2012
30111390 Private Christopher Kershaw			3rd Battalion	6th March 2012
30141632 Private Daniel Wade			3rd Battalion	6th March 2012
30027928 Private Daniel Wilford			3rd Battalion	6th March 2012
30109526 Private Gregg Stone			3rd Battalion	3rd June 2012
25103729 Sergeant Gareth Thursby			3rd Battalion	15th September 2012
30127091 Private Thomas Wroe			3rd Battalion	15th September 2012

There have been 36 Deaths in Service.

Fortune Favours The Brave

ANTECEDENT REGIMENTAL HISTORIES

1685–2006

The Prince of Wales's Own Regiment of Yorkshire (14th and 15th Foot)

The Prince of Wales's Own Regiment of Yorkshire was formed on 25th April 1958 by the amalgamation of the West Yorkshire Regiment (The Prince of Wales's Own) and the East Yorkshire Regiment (The Duke of York's Own). Following amalgamation, the Regiment conducted three tours in Aden, two in Bosnia, six in Northern Ireland and one in Sierra Leone (2000).

The West Yorkshire Regiment (The Prince of Wales's Own) (14th Foot)

The Regiment was raised on the 22nd June 1685, as the 14th Regiment of Foot and saw arduous service under King William III, taking a prominent part in the capture of Namur (1695). The Regiment served as Marines in the Channel and West India Fleets and in 1791 served in Jamaica. It was one of the first British Regiments sent to Flanders and took a notable part in the Battle of Famars (1793). At this battle the Colonel ordered his drummers to strike up the 'Ca Ira', which the French were then playing, and called out, "Come on lads; we'll break them to their own ... tune!" This incident led to the French revolutionary tune being adopted as the Regimental march of the 14th Foot, the first instance of a march being taken in battle. It is now the Regimental quick march of The Yorkshire Regiment.

The Regiment took part in the capture of Mauritius (1810) and Java (1811) and for its distinguished services in India (1826) the Regiment was granted the badge of the Royal Tiger subscribed 'India'. There followed

further service in the West Indies, Canada, Malta, the Crimea (1855), New Zealand (1860–1866), Afghanistan (1879–1880) and South Africa (1899–1902).

In 1876, the Prince of Wales, afterwards King Edward VII, conferred on the Regiment the title of 'The Prince of Wales's Own'. In 1881, the Regiment was given the county title of the West Yorkshire Regiment and the Depot established in York.

During the First World War (1914–1918), the Regiment raised thirty-seven battalions of which twenty-four served overseas. Six Victoria Crosses were awarded and the 8th (Leeds Rifles) Battalion was rewarded for its gallant conduct at the assault of the Montagne de Bligny by the award of the French Croix de Guerre. In all over 13,000 officers and other ranks lost their lives.

During the Second World War, the Regiment saw action in Eritrea against the Italians, in the Western Desert against the German Africa Corps, Burma (including the battle of Imphal) and Java. Post 1945 the Regiment served in the Suez operation and in Malaya.

The East Yorkshire Regiment (The Duke of York's Own) (15th Foot)

The Regiment was raised on 22nd June 1685 as the 15th Regiment of Foot and saw early service in Scotland and Flanders. In 1702, it formed part of Marlborough's Army and took a prominent part in the battles of Blenheim, Ramillies, Malplaquet and Oudenarde.

During the Seven Years' War, the Regiment took the fortress of Louisberg (1758) and was present at Quebec (1759) when General Wolfe was killed. The Officers of the Regiment have marked his death ever since with a black thread in their No 1 dress epaulettes and a black line on their stable belt. Further campaigns followed in Martinique, Havannah and the American War of Independence (1776–1778), during which time the Regiment gained its nickname 'The Snappers'. From 1790 to 1810, the Regiment served almost continuously in the West Indies and did not see active service again for over 60 years. In 1881, as part of the Cardwell Reforms, the 15th Regiment of Foot was renamed the 'East Yorkshire Regiment' and deployed to South Africa in 1900.

During the First World War the Regiment raised twenty-one battalions. A memorial to the 9,000 fallen men of the Regiment stands in

the Soldiers' Chapel within Beverley Minster. Four Victoria Crosses were awarded to men of the Regiment. In 1935, the Regiment was granted the additional title of 'The Duke of York's Own'. During the Second World War the Regiment saw action in Dunkirk, the Middle East, Sicily and Burma. The Regiment had two battalions (the 2nd and the 5th) in the first wave of the assault on the Normandy Beaches in 1944. Post 1945 the Regiment served in Palestine, Malaya and Germany.

The Green Howards (Alexandra, Princess of Wales's Own Yorkshire Regiment) (19th Foot)

Francis Lutterell of Dunster Castle raised the Regiment on 19th November 1688, for service under William of Orange (William III).

In 1744, the Regiment became known by the nickname 'The Green Howards' (the name being taken from the colour of its facings and the name of its Regimental Colonel). At that time the Regimental Colonel was General the Honourable Charles Howard, the second son of the 3rd Earl of Carlisle. The nickname survived until 1920 when it became part of the official title of the regiment.

The Regiment first became associated with, and affiliated to, the North Riding of Yorkshire in 1782 when it was granted the title of the 19th (or First Yorkshire North Riding Regiment) of Foot. The close association with the home town of Richmond began in 1873 when the Regimental Depot built. In 1914, Queen Alexandra was appointed the Regiment's first Colonel-in-Chief.

The Regiment first saw active service in 1690 at the Battle of the Boyne, in Ireland, but soon after found itself in Flanders at Steinkerke and Landen, it was also present at the Siege of Namur in 1695. The regiment returned to Flanders during the campaigns of the Duke of Marlborough (1707–1714) where it earned, at great cost of lives, its first Battle Honour – Malplaquet in 1709.

Between 1761 and 1914, the Regiment took part in many campaigns. Amongst these was the expedition against Belle Isle (1761), the Crimean campaign – during which Corporal John Lyons and Private Samuel Evans were each awarded a Victoria Cross – the Hazara campaign (1868), the Sudan (1885), Burma (1892) and South Africa (1899–1902).

During the First World War (1914–1918) twenty-four battalions were

raised. Over 65,000 men served in the regiment of which more than 7,500 lost their lives and another 24,000 received wounds. Twelve officers and other ranks were awarded Victoria Crosses and the Regiment was awarded fifty-six Battle Honours.

In the Second World War twelve battalions were raised. The Regiment had units in all the principle theatres of action and awards given to members of the regiment include: 3 VCs, 19 DSOs, 50 MCs 16 DCMs and 19 MMs. The Regiment was awarded twenty-four battle honours.

Since 1945 the Regiment has served in Austria, West Germany, Egypt (Suez), Cyprus, Hong Kong, Libya, Malaya, Belize, Berlin and the UK. A small contingent deployed to Saudi Arabia, during the Gulf War of 1991, as Medical Assistants. More recently the Regiment served in Bosnia (1996), Kosovo (1999), Northern Ireland (2002–2003), Afghanistan (2004) and again Bosnia and Kosovo (2006).

The Duke of Wellington's Regiment (West Riding) (33rd and 76th Foot)

The 33rd (or Duke of Wellington's) Regiment of Foot

The Regiment was raised in 1702 when William III commissioned George Hastings, Earl of Huntingdon, to raise a Regiment to fight in the Spanish War of Succession, essentially a war to prevent the vacant throne of Spain falling under French dominion and to maintain the balance of power within Europe. At that time each Regiment was known by its Colonel's name hence it was then known as Huntingdon's Regiment. As Colonel succeeded Colonel so the name of the Regiment changed and it became Leigh's, Duncanson's, Wade's and so on's Regiment.

The constant name changing led to much confusion. So, in 1751, it was decided that all infantry Regiments were to be numbered in order of seniority. With this the Regiment became the 33rd Regiment of Foot.

The Regiment's first Battle Honour was won in 1743 at Dettingen. It soon too established a reputation for excellence and in 1774 it became known as 'The Pattern Regiment' having established the highest level of quality and professionalism that other regiments should attempt to achieve. It served with distinction in America (1776–1783) and India (1799–1804).

The Regiment was formally linked to the West Riding of Yorkshire in 1782, in recognition of its then, well established practice of recruiting its soldiers from the West Riding. The Regiment's title was changed to 33rd (or 1st Yorkshire West Riding) Regiment. The practice of recruiting parties carrying Havercakes (oat cakes – a staple of the West Riding at that time) on a spear to entice hungry young recruits to enlist led to the Regiment gaining the nickname 'The Havercake Lads'.

Arthur Wellesley, later the 1st Duke of Wellington, joined the 33rd in 1793 and subsequently commanded it in the Netherlands and India. He was Colonel of the Regiment from 1806 to 1813 and in 1815 the Regiment served under his command at the Battle of Waterloo. On 18th June 1853, the first anniversary of the battle following the Duke's death, in recognition of the Duke's particularly close personal connection with Regiment, the title of 'The Duke of Wellington's Regiment' was awarded to the Regiment by command of Queen Victoria.

The Regiment subsequently served in the Crimea (1854–1856), Abyssinia (1867–1869) during which time Drummer Michael Wagner and Private James Bergin were awarded the Victoria Cross for their part in storming of the fortress of Magdala

The 76th Regiment of Foot

The 76th Regiment was raised in 1787 for service in India, partly financed by the Honourable East India Company. The Regiment arrived there in 1788 and from 1790–1792 took part in the campaigns in Southern India which were to lead to the granting of the Battle Honour 'Mysore'. The Regiment then moved north. In 1803 when war broke out against the Mahratta chiefs in Hindoostan an army under General Lord Lake was sent to confront them was commanded. The only British infantry battalion in his force consisting largely of sepoy troops, was the 76th. They came to be relied upon as a key component in a series of outstanding victories, notably at Ally Guhr, Delhi, Leswaree and Deig. The members of the Regiment became so battle scarred that they became known as the 'Immortals'. One of the Mahratta chiefs is quoted as saying of Lake's army: "They came here in the morning, looked over the wall, walked over it, killed all the garrison and retired for breakfast."

For its services in India the Regiment was awarded an 'Honorary'

stand of Colours and the badge of an elephant and howdah circumscribed by the word "Hindoostan".

The Regiment returned from India in 1806. It was subsequently deployed twice to fight in the Peninsular war. In the first deployment it earned the battle honour Corunna and in the second Peninsular and Nive. Between these two deployments it took part in the ill-fated Walcheren campaign in the Netherlands.

The Regiment was then ordered to Canada in support of the war against the United States. Though peace was signed in 1814 it remained in Canada for the next twelve years. Following this, though not on active service, the Regiment was constantly on the move being stationed successively in the West Indies (where it suffered many deaths from yellow fever), Nova Scotia, Ireland, England, Scotland, Corfu, Malta, Nova Scotia, India, Burma, India, England and Ireland where it was when the Cardwell reforms were introduced in the 1870s.

The Duke of Wellington's Regiment (West Riding) (33rd and 76th Foot)

As a result of the far reaching changes to the Army brought about in the 1870s by the Cardwell Reforms, a decision was made to link regular Regiments in pairs and to create a home depot. The 33rd and 76th were first linked and then in 1881 formally amalgamated. They became the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the Regiment. The Regimental title was changed to The Duke of Wellington's Regiment (West Riding). Their home depot was built in Halifax.

In 1900 the 1st Battalion and, subsequently, a company of the 2nd Battalion and the 3rd (Militia) Battalion were sent to South Africa as reinforcements for the Boer War.

During the First World War the Regiment raised twenty-four battalions, fourteen of which were engaged on active service. At the outbreak of the war the 1st Battalion was stationed in India and remained there throughout. The 2nd Battalion was in Ireland and was mobilised to join the British Expeditionary Force. It fought on the Western Front throughout the war. The Army was also expanded by doubling the Territorial Army, each battalion was divided to form two, and Service Battalions were recruited. All these DWR battalions fought on the Western Front and the

10th fought as well at Gallipoli and in Italy. The Regiment lost over 8,000 men. Five members of the Regiment were awarded the Victoria Cross and the Regiment was awarded sixty-three Battle Honours.

In 1919, the 1st Battalion took part in the third Afghan War returning home for service in Ireland in 1921. In 1922, it moved to Germany for service with the Army of Occupation until it was posted to Malta in 1935. It eventually returning to the UK in 1937. The 2nd Battalion was posted to Ireland in 1919 before it deployed to Egypt in 1922, Singapore in 1926 and India in 1928.

Immediately after the Second World War broke out the 1st Battalion was sent to join the BEF in France and were to retreat through Dunkirk. They subsequently fought in North Africa and Italy where Private Burton earned the VC at the Battle of Monte Ceco. The 2nd Battalion were on the North West Frontier of India. They were hastily deployed to Burma to try and stem the Japanese invasion and took part in the long fighting withdrawal the length of Burma from the Sittang Bridge, by the border with Thailand, to the Indian frontier. They were subsequently allocated to the Chindits. The 4th and 5th TA Battalions converted to other arms. The 6th and 7th formed second battalions and fought in France, at the outset of war, and later, following the Normandy landings, across North West Europe. 9th and 10th Battalions were also raised and then converted to armoured roles (145 and 146 Royal Armoured Corps). They saw service in India and Burma (9th) and Italy (10th).

In 1948 the 1st and 2nd Battalions were amalgamated into the 1st Battalion.

The 1st Battalion was posted to Korea with the United Nations Forces in 1952, where it fought at the Battle of the Hook. Service since then saw the Battalion primarily committed to the defence of the West as part of BAOR, policing the reduction of empire, internal security duties in Northern Ireland and support for the United Nations and Peace Keeping. In the course of this it served in the UK, Hong Kong, Kenya, Germany, Gibraltar, Cyprus, Belize, Northern Ireland, the Falkland Islands, Bosnia (during which Corporal Wayne Mills became the first recipient of the Conspicuous Gallantry Cross), and Kosovo. More recently, it served in Iraq for which the Regiment received a Theatre Honour.

Meanwhile the volunteer battalions have seen numerous changes

the overall effect which was a steady reduction in the number of units associated with the Regiment. The last iteration was the 3rd Battalion DWR headquartered in Sheffield with companies in Sheffield, Barnsley, Huddersfield and Halifax. In 1999 they were amalgamated into the East and West Riding Regiment.

The East and West Riding Regiment and Tyne-Tees Regiment (Territorial Army)

The history of the Territorial Battalion, which once more forms an integral part of the Yorkshire Regiment is almost as long as that of its Regular Colleagues and far more complex.

For most of the nineteenth century, Volunteers were completely independent of the Regular Army and confined to the role of Home Defence. The Cardwell reforms of 1881 established the first formal links between Volunteers and Regular Regiments. The title was changed to the Territorial Force in 1908 when all volunteer and militia units were integrated. At the outbreak of the First World War battalions became even more closely integrated with their Regular counterparts and for the first time fought overseas as complete units. Though they returned to the Home Defence role between the wars, the same principle was followed in the Second World War. The Prince of Wales's Own, Green Howards and the Duke of Wellington's Territorial battalions fought with distinction in all the main theatres of conflict through both world wars. Throughout the post-war period the Territorial Army has endured a succession of reductions and wholesale changes, including the successful establishment of The Yorkshire Volunteers (1967–1993).

In 1999, the East and West Riding Regiment and the Tyne Tees Regiment were formed from the amalgamation of the Kings Own Yorkshire Yeomanry Light Infantry, the 3rd Battalion the Prince of Wales's Own Regiment of Yorkshire (Yorkshire Volunteers) and the 3rd Battalion the Duke of Wellington's Regiment (Yorkshire Volunteers). The Regiments footprint covered York and the old county areas of the East and West Ridings of Yorkshire. The latter Regiment was formed from the 4th/5th Battalion Green Howards (Yorkshire Volunteers), 5th Battalion the Royal Regiment of Fusiliers and the 7th Battalion the Light Infantry.

The East and West Riding Regiment comprised of a Regimental

Headquarters and a Headquarters Company in Pontefract and Wakefield; Minden (LI) Company in Wakefield and Doncaster, Imphal (PWO) and Quebec (PWO) Companies in York, Leeds' Hull and Beverley; Fontenay (DWR) and Ypres (DWR) Companies in Barnsley, Sheffield, Huddersfield and Keighley. A and B (Green Howard) Companies of the Tyne Tees Regiment were located in Scarborough, Northallerton and Middlesbrough.

Both Regiments provided the lead Headquarters and main body for the Civil Contingency Reaction Force (CCRF) covering the area of Yorkshire and the North East within the 15 (North East) Brigade area. Remarkably over 200 personnel of the East and West Riding Regiment and over 50 personnel from the two Green Howard Companies deployed on operations, representing two thirds of trained manpower. The deployment to Iraq in particular has been the largest mobilisation of Territorial soldiers since the Suez Crisis of 1956.

REGIMENTAL ANNIVERSARIES

The Regimental Day

6th June D-Day (Regimental Formation Day)

Company Days

16th January Corunna Day

22nd June Imphal Day

13th September Quebec Day

20th September Alma Day

12th December Helmand Day

15th August Burma Day

Regimental Anniversary

18th June Waterloo Day

Significant Anniversary

1st August Yorkshire Day

Formation Day – 6th June 2006

The 6th June 1944, 'D-Day', is the anniversary of Operation Overlord, the Allied invasion of Normandy. All of our antecedent Regiments were involved in this titanic struggle to break through Hitler's Atlantic Wall and liberate North West Europe which had been overrun during the German Blitzkrieg four years earlier.

It is also the date in 2006 on which the Yorkshire Regiment was formed.

D-Day

After years of preparation, the largest amphibious invasion in history was launched onto the beaches of Northern France. In the vanguard

were two battalions of East Yorkshiremen and two battalions of North Yorkshiremen.

The 2nd Battalion the East Yorkshires landed at Sword Beach and came under heavy mortar and machine gun fire. They successfully broke out of the beach area and advanced to St Aubin d'Arquennay, so completing the first phase of the 3rd Division's attempt to capture Caen on D-Day.

The 5th Battalion the East Yorkshires landed as part of the first wave on Gold Beach and suffered heavy casualties. Despite this, the Battalion pushed on to secure their objectives and ended the day some 5 miles inland, having captured the villages of Villiers-le-Sec and St Gabriel-Brecy.

The 6th Battalion the Green Howards also assaulted Gold Beach and, despite heavy fire, captured the Mont Fleury Battery in only 48 minutes. Further inland they captured Ver Sur Mer, the important crossroads near the villages of La Riviere and Crepon, where they met strong resistance. CSM Stanley Hollis was awarded the Victoria Cross (the only VC awarded on D-Day) for his actions at both Mont Fleury and, later, Crepon. After the capture of Crepon, the 6th supported the 5th East Yorkshires to capture the village of St Gabriel.

The 7th Battalion the Green Howards were landed at Gold Beach and fought their way to the Ver Sur Mer road where they spearheaded the breakout towards the village of Crepon, becoming involved in the clearance of that village and subsequent advance to capture the villages of Creully and Coulombs.

Meanwhile, the supporting divisions were being landed and the West Riding men of the 1/6th and 1/7th Battalions the Duke of Wellington's Regiment landed on Sword Beach on 11th June 1944, quickly moved inland, concentrating at St Gabriel, and were soon in action against the fanatics of 12th SS Panzer Division at the Bois de Boulogne and Fontenay-le-Pesnil.

The 68th Anti Tank Regt RA (4 DWR) landed on 1st July and was in action at Caen on 8th July, supporting a Corps attack and repelling a determined counter-attack by German Tiger tanks.

Formation

The Yorkshire Regiment was formed on Tuesday, 6th June 2006, as three Regular Infantry Battalions (1st, 2nd and 3rd) and one Territorial Infantry Battalion (4th). The Yorkshire Regiment incorporated the three Yorkshire

Infantry Regiments; The Prince of Wales's Own Regiment of Yorkshire; The Green Howards (Alexandra, Princess of Wales's Own Yorkshire Regiment) and The Duke of Wellington's Regiment (West Riding) plus their affiliated TA units.

On Tuesday 6th June 2006, the regular battalions of the new Yorkshire Regiment conducted rebadging parades in Catterick (Yorkshire), Banja Luka (Bosnia-Herzegovina) and Warminster (Wiltshire). The Territorial battalion rebadged in their various TA Centres that evening and conducted a rebadging parade on Saturday 10th June in the Museum Gardens, York. The Combined Cadet Force contingents and Army Cadet Force detachments carried out their rebadging parade at Imphal Barracks on Saturday 10th June.

Corunna Day – 16th January 1809

In late 1808 Sir John Moore advanced from his base at Lisbon to meet up with a force under General Baird, sent out from Britain and landed at Vigo and Corunna on 13th October. This force included both the 14th Foot and 76th Foot and was to reinforce Sir John Moore's army and advance on Madrid in support of a Spanish army which appeared to have defeated the French. Before the two British forces could link up, Moore received intelligence that Napoleon himself, leading 200,000 French troops, had crossed the Pyrenees and was advancing to secure Madrid. Moore's tiny British force stood in his way and, on 23rd December, it was forced to withdraw towards Corunna, linking up with Baird at Benevente on the way. After a cavalry skirmish there, which gave the hard-pressed troops some respite they continued their withdrawal towards Vigo and Corunna to meet up with a British fleet.

The retreat was carried out in appalling weather conditions and was followed closely by a French force under Marshal Soult. The ragged Army reached Corunna on 12th January and, at Elvina, the British Army turned to fight, where the 14th Foot distinguished itself in a gallant counterattack on 16th January, and the French withdrew. Unfortunately, Sir John Moore was mortally wounded at about the same time, being buried the next day, as the British troops embarked unmolested.

The campaign had not been a failure, though, as a substantial French force had been drawn off from Madrid, which gave the Spaniards in the

south time to regroup, and a further offensive under Wellington saw the French eventually driven out of Spain and Allied armies fighting on French soil.

Imphal Day – 22nd June 1944

Imphal Day was a Regimental Anniversary of The West Yorkshire Regiment (14th Foot), which commemorates the raising of the siege of Imphal in Burma on 22nd June 1944. Both the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the West Yorkshire Regiment, The Prince of Wales's Own, were in Imphal (the first time in sixty years that the two battalions had met).

At the beginning of 1944 both the regular battalions were serving in Burma, the 1st Battalion with the 17th Indian Division and the 2nd Battalion with the 5th Indian Division. Early in February, the Japanese attacked the 5th and 7th Divisions in Arakan in an attempt to force their way through to India. The 2nd Battalion was tasked to hold the Ngakyedauk Pass in defence of the 'Admin Box' on which depended the whole of the XV Corps offensive. They held their ground for 25 days losing positions to overwhelming attacks but always recapturing them, often at bayonet point, and the Japanese thrust was held and their offensive halted. The British Corps Commander wrote about the Yorkshiremen in his report as follows, "never has any Regiment counter-attacked so successfully and as often as in the battle, it is rare in history that one Regiment can be said to have turned the scale of a whole campaign."

After having been halted in the south, the Japanese launched a major offensive in the north to take Imphal and destroy the 17th Indian Division with which the 1st Battalion was serving. Eventually the Division was forced to make a fighting withdrawal, which continued until they reached the 'last ditch' position at Imphal on 5th April. The 1st Battalion then dug-in at the north-west of the town.

On 7th April, the 2nd Battalion, which had been flown north, arrived at Imphal and both West Yorkshire Battalions, along with other units, were besieged by the Japanese. For two months, the defenders held on to their positions, breaking up massed Japanese attacks with both grenade and bayonet. On 22nd June 1944, the 259th anniversary of the formation of the Regiment, the force at Imphal was relieved.

From 22nd June, victory in Burma was never in any doubt, although

for the remainder of 1944 and in 1945, both Battalions were engaged in further heavy fighting in Burma in view of one another.

Quebec Day – 13th September 1759

The 15th Regiment of Foot, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel The Honourable James Murray, took part in the conquest of Canada in the Seven Years' War (1756–1763). By 1758, the Army captured Louisburg but was not ready to move further along the St. Lawrence River.

On 27th May 1759, the British Army landed on the Isle of Orleans a few miles below Quebec. The sight that met General James Wolfe was not encouraging. Quebec is situated on a rocky headland lying between the St. Lawrence and the Charles Rivers. It was well fortified and garrisoned by a French Army of 15,000 men.

An early attempt by the line Regiments' Grenadier Companies failed. However, General Wolfe praised the Grenadiers of Amherst's (15th Foot) and the Highlanders (78th Foot), behind whom the repulsed Grenadiers had reformed. He said that they "alone, by soldier-like and cool manner in which they formed would undoubtedly have beaten back the whole Canadian [French] Army if the enemy had ventured to attack them." It was not until September that General Wolfe decided upon a plan.

At around 2 a.m. on 13th September, the lead brigade dropped silently down the St Lawrence. An officer of Fraser's Highlanders replied in French to a shore sentry's challenge and a successful landing took place about two miles above Quebec. The lead troops dragged themselves up the cliffs by the roots and branches of trees and rushed the French post on the top. By the morning the main force, of 4,500 men, assembled on the Heights of Abraham. The 15th Foot was on the left, echeloned back to protect the open flank.

The French attacked at 9 a.m. with 7,500 men. First came fire from sharpshooters and then the whole line engaged, the British held their fire until the French were within 40 metres and then met them with musket fire. Firing two musket balls per barrel had a devastating effect and described as 'the most beautiful volley in the history of warfare'. The British line advanced with the bayonet and the French troops broke and fled towards Quebec. Sadly, musket fire mortally wounded General Wolfe.

He lived long enough to hear that victory had been won and secured his place in military history.

Within five days, Quebec surrendered and Colonel Murray appointed Governor. The conquest led to the opening up of New France and the subsequent capture of Montreal. In 1763, the signing of the Treaty of Paris sealed a famous campaign victory.

Alma Day – 20th September 1854

In 1854, war was declared on Russia and the British and French Armies landed at Calamita Bay on the Crimean Peninsular on 14th September to capture the Russian Naval base at Sevastopol some 27 miles to the south. Both the Duke of Wellington's Regiment (33rd Foot) and Green Howards (19th Foot) were part of the Light Division in the 1st and 2nd Brigades respectively. It was on the high ground along the south bank of the River Alma that the Russians resolved to hold their advance believing the high ground which dominated the river to be impregnable.

The British attack was led by the Light Division with the 1st Brigade, the 33rd at its centre, on the right and the 2nd Brigade, including the 19th, on the left. Their objective was the battery of siege guns on the heights overlooking the river, the key to the Russian defences known as the Great Redoubt. After struggling through enclosed vineyards and clambering over stone walls they reached the precipitous banks of the river where they were exposed to plunging fire from the Russian positions as they forded the river. They then advanced up the hill into the teeth of the Russian guns and forced their way onto the Redoubt but at a great cost. It was here that the 19th captured the seven Russian Drums of the Vladimir, Minsk and Borodino Regiments (still treasured in the Yorkshire Regiment – four are held in the 2nd Battalion and three in the Green Howards Museum).

The Russian counter attack was not long in coming. The Light Division had been so mauled in the attack that they were briefly forced off the position until the Guards Division and Highland Brigade reinforced the attack to re-establish control of the Redoubt. By 4 p.m., after only some three hours of intense fighting, the battle was over and the Russians in full flight.

It was a victory brought about almost entirely by the indomitable

courage of the British infantry that cost them dearly. The British casualties were 2,002 and the casualties within the 19th and 33rd were particularly severe. The 19th lost 220 greater than any other regiment except the 33rd who lost 239. In no regiment outside the Light Division did the casualties exceed 200.

Helmand Day – 12th December 2007

The Battle for Musa Qala was a significant milestone in the fight against the insurgents in Helmand Province, Afghanistan.

Op Mar Karadad was conceived as a multi-national operation to liberate Musa Qala from the Taleban.

Between 2nd and 5th December British forces established an outer cordon round the town and, on 7th December, 2 YORKS led an ANA Brigade in a feint attack from the South West, whilst the main attack was launched by US forces up the Musa Qala Wadi and by helicopter, surrounding the town in a pincer movement.

On 11th December the ANA, led by 2 YORKS, linked up with the weary US paratroops and broke into the town centre. On the 12th December the flag was raised over the District Centre.

Waterloo Day – 18th June 1815

In 1793 Arthur Wellesley, later to become the 1st Duke of Wellington, joined the 33rd, by purchasing his majority, and commanded the Regiment from 1793 in the Netherlands and India, and was closely associated with the Regiment until 1802. He succeeded as Colonel of the Regiment in 1807 and held this post until 1813.

With the escape of the old enemy, Napoleon Bonaparte from his exile on Elba, the Grande Alliance was reformed. The Duke of Wellington was placed in command of the allied forces in Belgium and there his old Regiment, the 33rd, joined him as part of the 5th Brigade. In June 1815, Napoleon began his advance on Belgium where the Allied British, Dutch and Belgian forces, under Wellington, and the Prussians, under Field Marshall Blucher, were gathering. Napoleon was strong enough to defeat each of them individually but not together. Napoleon surprised them both by the speed of his march and crossed the Belgian border on 15th June.

On 16th June, the French attacked and defeated the Prussians at Ligny.

However, the Allies had managed to secure and hold the critical Quatre Bras crossroads. This allowed the Prussians to retreat in good order and able to fight another day. The 33rd was heavily involved at Quatre Bras, suffering significant casualties as a result of a combination of cannon fire and cavalry charges. The next day the allied forces at Quatre Bras were withdrawn in pouring rain to join Wellington's main force at Waterloo and where he planned to confront Napoleon. There, on 18th June, was fought the battle which was forever to be associated with the name of Wellington and generally considered to be the greatest of battles fought by British troops. The 33rd were positioned at the centre right of the battlefield. The Allied squares in the face of repeated massed attacks by the French cavalry, supported by cannon and finally assault by the Imperial Guard held firm. Napoleon, frustrated, is reported to have said 'These dogs of English never know when they are beaten'. Wellington's allied forces, in the face of these superior odds, held fast to their position until the Prussians, under Blucher, were able to join the battle at the end of the day. Together they then routed the French to drive them from the field. Wellington's resounding victory at Waterloo brought to a conclusive end the long period of Napoleonic wars in Europe.

The Duke of Wellington, or 'The Iron Duke' as he became known, due to the installation of steel shutters on the windows of Apsley House, his London home, died in September 1852. The following year on the first anniversary of the Battle of Waterloo following his death, the title of "The Duke of Wellington's Regiment" was conferred on the 33rd as a tribute to the Duke's long and close personal connection with the Regiment. This was a fitting testament for one of the army's most continually successful Regiments of Foot.

The Battle of the Waterloo is also a battle honour for the 14th Regiment of Foot. The Regiment's 3rd Battalion was reprieved from disbandment to face Napoleon's invasion of Belgium. They fought on the extreme right wing of Wellington's position to prevent a flanking attack down the Nivelles Road.

Yorkshire Day – 1st August

Yorkshire Day is a celebration of all things Yorkshire. Although a modern celebration – started in 1975 – it is based on a long and colourful history

and was created to raise the profile of the county's proud heritage. Yorkshire is the largest region in England, centred on the county town of York, and was originally composed of three sections called 'Thrydings', now referred to as Ridings (North, East and West, which included modern day South Yorkshire).

The date chosen for Yorkshire Day is 1st August and the day has grown in popularity and now almost every town and village in the county organises an event of some kind; politicians and businesses have also become involved.

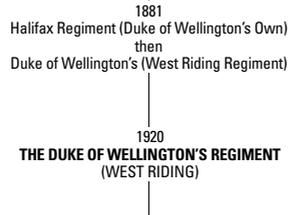
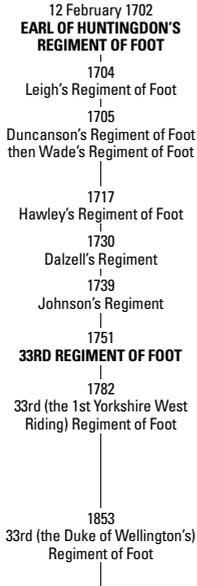
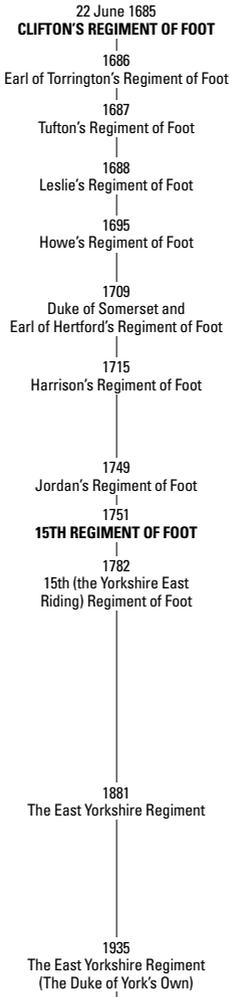
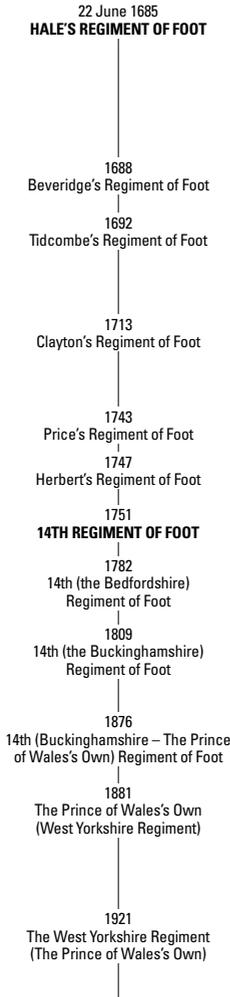
The origin of the Yorkshire rose is somewhat obscure, but it is said to have first been adopted by Edmund of Langley, the first Duke of York, in the 14th century. It represents the Virgin Mary who was often called the 'Mystical Rose of Heaven'. During the English Civil War, supporters of the House of York used the white rose as a symbol. During the Battle of Minden in 1759, Yorkshire soldiers ensured a famous victory, displaying death defying bravery. During the battle, the regiment wore wild white roses that they had plucked from the hedgerows as they advanced to engage the enemy.

As Yorkshire people, we are immensely proud of both county (commonly referred to as 'God's Own County') and our identity. Sometimes it is suggested that Yorkshiremen identify more strongly with county than with country. We are often stereotyped as being warm and friendly but "bloody minded" (or stubborn) and argumentative.

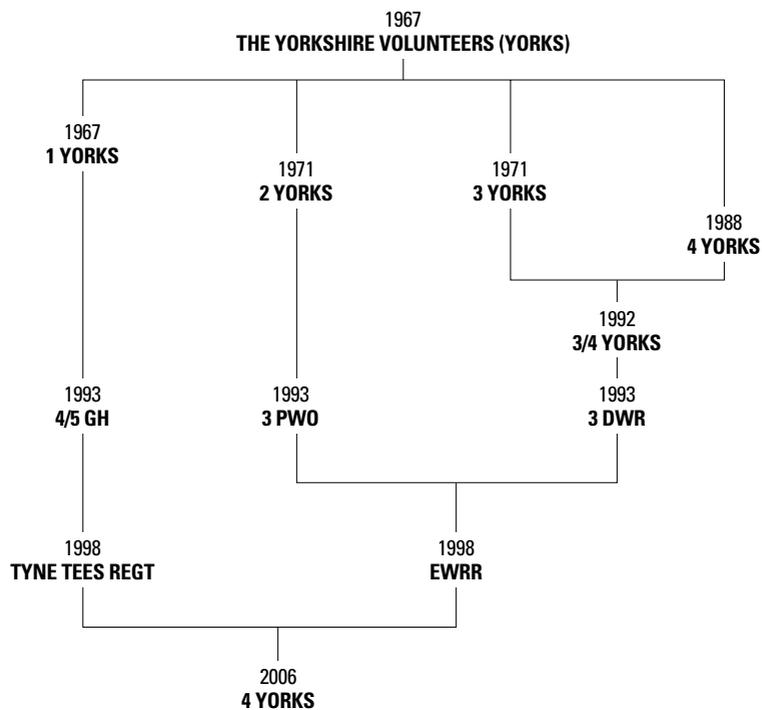
Yorkshiremen, especially those from West Riding, call themselves 'Tykes' – originally an insult meaning 'yapping mongrel dog' we used against Londoners. Yorkshire has its own dialect, (unofficial) flag and anthem, 'On Ilkley Moor' (which is the quick march of the 4th Battalion).

The Yorkshire Regiment is now the only regiment named for its county in the British Army, a distinction that Yorkshire soldiers are proud to declare.

THE REGIMENTAL FAMILY TREE



THE TERRITORIAL ARMY FAMILY TREE



Notes

1. Pre-1993, YORKS = The Yorkshire Volunteers.
2. 1998, EWRR = The East and West Riding Regiment.
3. Post 2006, YORKS = The Yorkshire Regiment.
4. 2013 Territorial Army became known as The Army Reserve.

THE MILITIA, VOLUNTEERS AND TERRITORIALS

Under King Henry VII all protestant males in England had to be ready for duty and weekly practice with the long bow was made compulsory. During Queen Elizabeth's reign various 'trained bands' were raised as a more permanent force, approximately 90,000 strong at that time. The militia was organised under the direction of each county's Lord Lieutenant. After the English Civil War the militia declined in importance with the establishment of the New Model Army under Cromwell.

The Militia Act of 1757 reorganised the County Militia in England and Wales and the men were selected by ballot to serve for longer periods than before. Proper records were kept, uniforms and better weapons were provided, and the force was 'embodied' for training sessions.

The militia was widely embodied at various times during the French and Napoleonic Wars. The units were sued to protect vulnerable locations, and were particularly stationed on the South Coast and in Ireland. The militia could not be compelled to serve overseas, but it was seen as a training reserve for the army and bounties were given to men who opted to 'exchange' from the militia into the regular army.

Although muster rolls were prepared as late as 1820, the element of compulsion was abandoned, and the militia was transformed into a volunteer force.

In 1878 Regular regiments in England were mobilised for a possible war with Russia, bolstered with Militia reinforcements, although the conflict was averted and the units did not leave the UK. In 1900 the Militia was embodied for service in England, to replace Regular battalions and, shortly after taking up these duties, some of the Militia battalions volunteered for service overseas and were deployed to South Africa where

they were employed on Line of Communications duties, as POW guards and eventually on the Blockhouse lines along the railways later in the war.

The Militia was transformed into the Special Reserve in 1908; the militia infantry battalions were redesignated as “reserve” with 101 infantry battalions, 33 Artillery regiments and two Engineer regiments of Special Reservists being formed.

The Special Reserve reverted to its Militia designation in 1921, being renamed Supplementary Reserve in 1924, although the units were effectively placed in ‘suspended animation’ until they were officially disbanded in 1953.

The Volunteers

The Volunteer movement sprang up in response to perceived French aggression in 1759, mainly as the result of an arms race following the launch of the first ironclad warship by France, which upset the naval balance of power. Again, local towns raised their own Volunteer Regiments, generally taking the name of their local commander. Men would volunteer and undertake basic training for several months at an army depot. They would then return to civilian life but report for regular periods of military training (usually on the weapons ranges) and an annual two weeks training camp. In return, they would receive military pay and a financial retainer, a useful addition to their civilian wages. Many labourers saw the annual camp as the equivalent of a paid holiday, appealing to men in casual occupations, who could leave their civilian job and pick it up again.

In 1859, once more in response to French threats, many Rifle Volunteer Corps were raised, again at local level, with the smaller Corps being amalgamated into Admin Battalions in 1860–62.

Until 1861 the militia were an entirely infantry force, but in that year a number of county regiments were converted to artillery.

In 1880 all units were incorporated into Corps and in February 1883, following the Childers reforms, all Volunteer battalions were linked to their county Regiments until April 1908 when, as a result of the Haldane reforms, the Territorial Force was created alongside the Special Reserve.

In 1900 the Volunteers raised Volunteer Service Companies to serve alongside their regular counterparts in the South Africa War of 1899–1902.

Upon mobilisation, in 1914, the Special Reserve units formed at their

Depots and were then deployed to continue training while guarding vulnerable points in Britain. These units remained in Britain throughout the First World War, supplying drafts of replacements for the overseas units of their regiments. The original militiamen soon disappeared, and the battalions became training and drafting units.

The Territorials

Numbered Territorial Force (TF) battalions, ranking after the Special Reserve, were formed from the volunteer units in April 1908, linked to their Regular county regiments. At the same time the Junior and Senior Officers’ Training Corps were raised at public schools and universities, respectively.

The various TF units were organised into Divisions and, although not supposed to serve outside the UK, were available for deployment to France and Flanders in World War One to support the British Expeditionary Force in late 1914 and early 1915, with some second line TF Divisions reaching the battlefields in early 1917.

Lord Kitchener also raised Service battalions for each Regiment, known as ‘Kitchener’s Army’, to supplement the Territorials, which had the effect of diluting the training and equipping effort for a while in late 1914 and early 1915, but the patriotic volunteers of the Service battalions gave a good account of themselves in many theatres of war.

The Territorials were reorganised at the end of the war and were renamed Territorial Army in 1920. A great many changes were experienced before and during the Second World War with many infantry battalions being converted to Artillery, Engineers and Armoured Regiments from 1936. In 1947 the TA went through a post war reorganisation phase but was reduced to cadre strength in March 1969, being reformed in 1971. Again, many changes of title, role and unit strengths were experienced in subsequent years. The reforms of 2013 saw another change of title, this time to ‘Army Reserve’ and it came with a proposal to increase in strength to offset cuts to the Regular army. A family tree of how the Territorial Army was established in Yorkshire since 1967 is shown on “The Territorial Army Family Tree” on page 188.

THE REGIMENTS' BATTLE HONOURS

Honours in bold are authorised to be emblazoned on The Yorkshire Regiment's Colours

QUEEN'S COLOUR	PWO	GH	DWR
Mons			DWR
Le Cateau			DWR
Retreat from Mons			DWR
Marne 1914, 18			DWR
Aisne 1914			DWR
Aisne 1914, 18	WYR, EYR		
Aisne 1918		YR	
Armentieres 1914	WYR, EYR		
La Basse 1914			DWR
Ypres 1914, 15, 17		YR	DWR
Ypres 1915, 17, 18	EYR		
Ypres 1917, 18	WYR		
Langemarck 1914, 17		YR	
Gheluvelt		YR	
Nonne Boschen			DWR
Neuve Chapelle	WYR	YR	
Hill 60			DWR
Gravenstafel	WYR, EYR		DWR
St Julien	WYR, EYR	YR	DWR
Frezenberg	WYR, EYR	YR	

QUEEN'S COLOUR	PWO	GH	DWR
Bellewaarde	WYR, EYR	YR	
Aubers	WYR	YR	DWR
Festubert		YR	
Hooge 1915	WYR, EYR		
Loos	WYR, EYR	YR	
Somme 1916, 18	WYR, EYR	YR	DWR
Albert 1916		YR	
Albert 1916, 18	WYR		DWR
Bazentine	WYR	YR	DWR
Delville Wood	EYR		DWR
Pozieres	WYR	YR	DWR
Flers-Courcelette	WYR	YR	DWR
Morval	WYR	YR	DWR
Thiepval	WYR	YR	DWR
Le Transloy	WYR	YR	DWR
Ancre Heights	WYR, EYR	YR	DWR
Ancre 1916	WYR, EYR	YR	
Arras 1917, 18	WYR, EYR	YR	DWR
Scarpe 1917, 18	WYR, EYR	YR	DWR
Arleux	EYR		DWR
Bullecourt	WYR		DWR
Hill 70	WYR		
Oppy	EYR		
Messines 1917, 18	WYR, EYR	YR	DWR
Pilckem	EYR	YR	
Langemarck 1917	WYR, EYR		DWR
Menin Road	WYR, EYR	YR	DWR
Polygon Wood	WYR, EYR	YR	DWR
Broodseinde	EYR	YR	DWR
Poelcappelle	WYR, EYR	YR	DWR
Passchendaele	WYR, EYR	YR	DWR
Cambrai 1917, 18	WYR, EYR	YR	DWR

QUEEN'S COLOUR	PWO	GH	DWR
St Quentin	WYR, EYR	YR	DWR
Ancre 1918			DWR
Rosieres	WYR, EYR		
Villers Bretonneux	WYR		
Lys	WYR, EYR		DWR
Estaires	EYR		DWR
Hazebrouck	WYR, EYR		DWR
Bailleul	WYR		DWR
Kemmel	WYR, EYR		DWR
Bethune			DWR
Scherpenberg	EYR		DWR
Tardenois	WYR		DWR
Amiens	WYR, EYR		DWR
Bapaume 1918	WYR, EYR		DWR
Marne 1918	WYR		
Drocourt-Queant	WYR		DWR
Hindenberg Line	WYR, EYR	YR	DWR
Havrincourt	WYR		DWR
Epehy	WYR, EYR		DWR
Canal du Nord	WYR, EYR	YR	DWR
St Quentin Canal	EYR		
Beaurevoir		YR	
Selle	WYR, EYR		DWR
Valenciennes	WYR	YR	DWR
Sambre	WYR, EYR	YR	DWR
France & Flanders 1914–18	WYR, EYR	YR	DWR
Piave	WYR	YR	DWR
Vittorio Veneto	WYR	YR	DWR
Italy 1917–18	WYR	YR	DWR
Struma	EYR		
Doiran 1917	EYR		
Macedonia 1915–18	EYR		

QUEEN'S COLOUR	PWO	GH	DWR
Suvla	WYR, EYR	YR	DWR
Landing at Suvla	WYR, EYR	YR	DWR
Scimitar Hill	WYR, EYR	YR	DWR
Gallipoli 1915	WYR, EYR	YR	DWR
Egypt 1915–16	WYR, EYR		
Egypt 1916	WYR	YR	DWR
Archangel 1918		YR	
Otta		GH	
Norway 1940		GH	
Withdrawal to Escaut	EYR		
Defence of Escaut	EYR		
Defence of Arras	EYR	GH	
French Frontier 1940	EYR		
Ypres-Comines Canal	EYR		
Dunkirk 1940	EYR	GH	DWR
St Valery en Caux			DWR
Normandy Landing	EYR	GH	
Tilly sur Seules	EYR	GH	DWR
Odon	EYR		DWR
Fontenay le Pesnil			DWR
Caen	EYR		
Bourguebus Ridge	EYR		
Troarn	EYR		
Mont Pincon	EYR		
St Pierre la Vieille	EYR	GH	
Gheel	EYR	GH	
Nederrijn	EYR	GH	
Aam	EYR		
Venraig	EYR		
Rhineland	EYR		
Schaddenhof	EYR		
Brinkum	EYR		

QUEEN'S COLOUR	PWO	GH	DWR
Bremen	EYR		
North West Europe 1940, 44–45	WYR, EYR	GH	DWR
Jebel Dafeis	WYR		
Keren	WYR		
Ad Teclescan	WYR		
Abyssinia 1940–41	WYR		
Gazala	EYR	GH	
Cauldron	WYR		
Mersa Matruh	EYR		
Defence of Alamein Line	EYR	GH	
El Alamein	EYR	GH	
Mareth	EYR	GH	
Wadi Zigzaou	EYR		
Akarit	EYR	GH	
North Africa 1940–42	WYR, EYR		
North Africa 1942–43		GH	
Banana Ridge			DWR
Medjez Plain			DWR
Guirat el Atach Ridge			DWR
Tunis			DWR
Djebel Bou Aoakaz 1943			DWR
North Africa 1943			DWR
Primasole Bridge	EYR		
Landing in Sicily		GH	
Lentini		GH	
Sicily 1943	EYR	GH	
Minturno		GH	
Anzio		GH	DWR
Campoleone			DWR
Rome			DWR
Monte Ceco			DWR
Italy 1943–44		GH	

QUEEN'S COLOUR	PWO	GH	DWR
Italy 1943–45			DWR
Sittang 1942, 45			DWR
Pegu 1942	WYR		
Paungde			DWR
Yenamgyang 1942	WYR		
North Arakan	WYR		
Maungdaw	WYR		
Defence of Sinzweya	WYR		
Imphal	WYR		
Bishenpur	WYR		
Kanglatonghi	WYR		
Kohima			DWR
Meiktila	WYR		
Capture of Meiktila	WYR		
Defence of Meiktila	WYR		
Rangoon Road	WYR		
Pyawbwe	WYR		
Arakan Beaches		GH	
Chindits 1944			DWR
Sittang 1945	WYR, EYR		
Burma 1942–44			DWR
Burma 1942–45	WYR		
Burma 1945	EYR	GH	
REGIMENTAL COLOUR	PWO	GH	DWR
Namur 1695	14		
Blenheim	15		
Ramillies	15		
Oudenarde	15		
Malplaquet	15	19	
Dettingen			33
Louisburg	15		

REGIMENTAL COLOUR	PWO	GH	DWR
Quebec 1759	15		
Martinique 1762	15		
Belleisle		19	
Havannah	15		
St Lucia 1778	15		
Martinique 1794, 1809	15		
Tournay	14		
Mysore			76
Seringapatam			33
Ally Ghur			76
Delhi 1803			76
Laswarree			76
Deig			76
Corunna	14		76
Guadaloupe 1810	15		
Java	14		
Nive			76
Peninsula			76
Waterloo	14		33
Bhurtpore	14		
Alma		19	DWR
Inkerman		19	DWR
Sevastopol	14	19	DWR
New Zealand	14		
Abyssinia			DWR
Afghanistan 1879–80	14		
Tirah		YR	
Relief of Kimberley		YR	DWR
Paardeberg		YR	DWR
Relief of Ladysmith	WYR		
South Africa 1899–1902	WYR	YR	
South Africa 1900–1902	EYR		

REGIMENTAL COLOUR	PWO	GH	DWR
Afghanistan 1919		YR	DWR
The Hook 1953			DWR
Korea 1952–53			DWR
Iraq 2003			DWR

REGT	14	15	19	33	76	WYR	EYR	YR	GH	DWR	
TOTAL	382	9	13	5	3	8	86	86	53	24	95

It is worth reminding readers that from 1751 Regiments were numbered but, prior to that date, they were known by their commanders' names, which is too unwieldy for this table.

In 1881, the 14th Foot became the West Yorkshire Regiment and the 15th Foot became the East Yorkshire Regiment, until 1958 when they were amalgamated to become the Prince of Wales's Own Regiment of Yorkshire.

From 1881 the 19th Foot became known as the Yorkshire Regiment, until 1920 when it became the Green Howards.

From 1853 the 33rd was known as The Duke of Wellington's Regiment and in 1881 the 76th became the 2nd Battalion.

Of note is the fact that on only 18 occasions, in our collective history, has at least one battalion of each of the antecedent Regiments been present at the same battle for which a battle honour has been awarded.



CAMPAIGNS AND BATTLES

Capture of Quebec 1759

13th September 1759 – “The troops landed below the place intended, owing to the rapidity of the tide. Just before we were ordered to land, Captain Smith, a very active and intelligent officer of the Light Troops, informed the Brigadier that the Naval officer who was to conduct the first detachment down the river assured him that if he proceeded down by the south side of the river the current was so strong that they should be carried beyond the place of attack and probably below the batteries and the town, and thereupon the Brigadier (there not being time to report and receive General Wolfe’s directions thereon) authorised him to carry them down the north side of the river and, fortunately, it was followed, for even then the boats could only land before daybreak considerably below the place of attack, and Colonel Howe (now Sir William) found he was below it, and Major Delauney, a very active and enterprising officer who had command in the Light Corps, saying the place was higher up the river, and the Colonel knowing the consequence of the enemy perceiving at daylight our situation and being reinforced, he ordered that officer to attack where proposed, and very gallantly himself scrambled up the rocky height in his front, by which he, turning to his left, attacked and drove the enemy from their position, and most happily facilitated the success of the former up a narrow precipice with an abattis and a battery just over it, which was firing on them.”

Just at daybreak another fortunate circumstance contributed to the success of this critical operation, when the first Corps for disembarkation was passing down the north side of the river and the French sentries on the bank challenged our boats, Captain Fraser, who had been in the Dutch

Service and spoke French, answered: ‘La France et vive le Roy,’ on which the French sentinels ran along the shore on the dark crying: ‘Laisser les passer ils sont nos gens avec les provisions,’ which they had expected for some time to come from Montreal.”

The second detachment of some 1,700 men, under Townshend, followed about an hour after the first, and followed up the path on to the heights above, where they joined the first lot of troops on the ground, where General Wolfe was forming up his force and, when day broke, the whole of Wolfe’s available force was formed up in line ready for action on the tableland above the cove.

While the Army was assembling on the slopes above the landing-place, the nature of the terrain imposed on Wolfe the necessity of advancing to higher and more open ground. According to Knox, the first troops to move off were the Louisburg Grenadiers, 28th, 43rd, and 47th Regiment. The distance traversed was to the Ste. Foy road, nearly a mile, and then about half a mile along this road towards Quebec. About 6 o’clock the first detachment of the enemy was seen on the heights, and then Wolfe wheeled to the right and commenced to form his line of battle. The 15th and 35th Regiments came up with the advanced guard after an interval, and they were followed by the 48th, 58th, and two battalions of the 60th, and the 78th. Except the 58th, these troops formed the second landing; the 58th had been detached to silence the Samos battery immediately after the first landing. Our troops had moved forward rapidly to occupy the rising ground, which was done without opposition. The 35th held the right of our line, resting on the precipice about three-quarters of a mile from the ramparts of the town. Next came the Grenadiers of Louisburg; the 28th prolonged the line to the 47th, the 78th, and the 58th. Monckton commanded the right of the line, and Murray the left. Townshend had command of the second line, consisting of Amherst’s (15th), which rested their right flank on the precipice above the river, and the two battalions of the 60th. The 48th, under Colonel Burton, formed the reserve, drawn up in line, with large intervals between their sections. The rear and left flank were covered by Colonel Howe with Light Infantry troops.

It was at about 7.30 a.m. that Wolfe completed the deployment of his troops. At 8 a.m. the French columns began to appear, ascending the hill from the St Charles River to the Plains of Abraham and our one gun opened

fire, causing them to alter their direction. At 9 a.m. Montcalm formed into battle order, and threatened to outflank Wolfe's left flank. Wide upon both flanks a swarm of two thousand Indians and sharpshooters advanced in skirmishing order, finding plenty of cover not only on the flanks, but also in the patches of scrub in front. Wolfe threw out skirmishers to meet them, and the fire became lively, especially on the British left, where the 15th began to fall fast. Alarmed for this flank, Townshend called up the 2nd Battalion of the 60th to the left of the 15th. Hard fighting took place. At the same time the Light Infantry was summoned also to support the same point, and thus the rear-guard and half of the reserve were absorbed into the fighting line before the action was well begun. Whereupon Wolfe sent Townshend on the left with the 15th, where Townshend formed what was then called *en potence*, but now termed "thrown back." Montcalm began the attack, a swarm of Canadian and Indian skirmishers pressed our left flank where Townshend commanded, the brunt of the attack falling upon Colonel Howe and his Light Infantry. Townshend then ordered up the 15th, and was soon after reinforced by the two Battalions of the 60th, and the steady countenance of this Brigade turned the tide at this point of the battle.

Meanwhile, things had not gone so well in the right and centre of our line. Swarms of skirmishers drove in our Light Infantry, which Wolfe had posted in our front, and they fell back in disorder, causing confusion. The French columns continued their advance and Wolfe hurried along the line, restoring order and exhorting the men not to fire without orders. The French came on with loud shouts, and opened a heavy fire. Our men fell fast, but not a shot was returned, showing what splendid discipline these Battalions must have had. Wolfe was slightly wounded in the wrist; and still our splendid Infantry, notwithstanding their losses, stood manfully, not returning the fire, the French advancing and shouting.

Townshend says our men reserved their fire till within forty yards. Wolfe then passed the order to fire, and volleys were poured in all along our line, completely shattering the French columns, which staggered, having lost heavily, and then broke and gave way. Directly the French columns wavered and staggered under the deadly fire of the British, Wolfe at once passed the order to advance with the bayonet, and our line moved forward in beautiful order, but soon our men broke into a

run with cheers, and the French gave way on all sides. Wolfe had placed himself at the head of the 28th and the Louisburg Grenadiers as they advanced. He was hit a second time in the body, He did not fall, but tried to stagger on, but was almost immediately shot through the right breast, and fell mortally wounded. General Monckton was severely wounded at the same time whilst at the head of the 47th and Wolfe's aide-de-camp went off to find Townshend, who at once came from the left flank and assumed command. The rapid advance and pursuit had naturally thrown our line into great disorder: the 47th and 58th were brought to a stand by the French artillery fire as they approached the ramparts of the town; and Townshend writes that "finding a part of the troops in great disorder I formed them as soon as possible." He had only just got the dishevelled line onto tolerable order when Bougainville's troops were seen in our rear, coming from Cap Rouge. Townshend at once reformed his battalions into line, opened fire with two field pieces (captured from the French), and sent forward the 48th in line, this Regiment having been in reserve during the battle, and therefore fresh and keen on fighting; the 35th also were brought into line with the 48th to hold the approaching column of Bougainville in check.

Bougainville, on his part, was quick to appreciate the altered situation of affairs. This demonstration of the victors was enough, and he retreated in precipitation to Cap Rouge. Townshend did not follow, but set about entrenching his position and getting his guns up to bombard the city. No rest could he give his troops until after midnight, by which time they had been under arms for over thirty hours.

In this action the losses of the British were 9 officers and 48 men killed; 36 officers and 535 wounded. The loss of the Regiment in the several actions near Quebec, in addition to those already mentioned, were two sergeants and eleven rank and file killed; nine sergeants, one drummer and ninety-seven rank and file wounded. Captain Hervey Smyth (A.D.C to General Wolfe), Lieutenants John Maxwell senr, John Maxwell junr, Robert Ross and William Skene were wounded in the battle on the Heights of Abraham. The losses of the Rank and File were: 2 Rank and File killed; 5 Sergeants, and 52 Rank and File wounded. The total strength of Wolfe's Army present at the battle was 4,829 of all ranks, and 2 guns; of this number the Regiment contributed 406. The Grenadier Company was

present with the Regiment, but the Light Infantry, under Lieut. Cathcart, was detached and under Colonel Howe.

Townshend, on the day succeeding the battle and up till the day of capitulation, worked hard in pushing on the works against the city. By the evening of 17th September he had no less than 118 guns mounted in the batteries and ready to open fire, and the whole fleet was in the basin waiting the order to bombard the town. The enemy had tried in vain to delay proceedings by keeping up a constant fire with every available gun, but the annoyance they caused was slight.

On 17th September, at mid-day, an officer arrived with a flag of truce from the French lines, bearing proposals of surrender from De Ramsay, the Governor of Quebec, and he was conducted in the pouring rain to Townshend's tent. Townshend sent back the officer with the answer that he would give them four hours in which to surrender, failing which he would take the town by assault.

In the early morning on 18th September, Quebec surrendered. The keys of the city were delivered up to Townshend, who marched in with the Grenadiers of Louisburg, preceded by a detachment of Artillery and one gun, with the British flag hoisted on a staff on the gun carriage.

The Corunna Campaign September 1808 to 16th January 1809

As a result of the French Revolution the First Coalition had been formed on 26th June 1792. The French revolutionaries executed Louis XVI on 21st January 1793 and Spain joined the Coalition against France; however, the Spanish army was defeated and Spain signed a peace treaty with France, and declared war on Britain in 1797.

Napoleon crowned himself Emperor of France on 18th May 1804. In 1807, Spain and France agreed to attack Portugal, taking Lisbon in December 1808, the Portuguese Royal family fled to Brazil. In March 1808 Napoleon forced King Charles IV of Spain to give up his throne and gave the crown to Joseph Bonaparte, his brother. The Spanish rose up in revolt and defeated the French army on 19th July 1808, King Joseph and the French army evacuated Madrid.

Wellington landed in Portugal in March 1808 and defeated the French at Rolicca and Vimiero, liberating Lisbon on 21st August.

In September 1808, General Baird landed a force at Corunna, as

Emperor Napoleon led a force of 200,000 men over the Pyrenees to retake Spain and Portugal. General Baird's force met up with General Moor's force at Benevente in December 1808 as Napoleon, having retaken Madrid, turned his attention on Portugal. On 23rd December, Moore heard that a large French force was advancing from Madrid and ordered a withdrawal to Vigo and Corunna, ordering the British fleet to meet them.

The retreat was carried out in terrible conditions amidst slushy snow and ice and matters were made worse by the total breakdown of the Commissariat which in turn led to widespread indiscipline amongst the men. The roads quickly turned into quagmires beneath the tramping of thousands of feet and the troops suffered dreadful hardships in the bitterly cold winter weather. Hundreds of men – as well as the women and children that had accompanied the army – gave up the will to live and, unable or unwilling to go on, simply lay down to die in the bleak Galician mountains or were captured by the pursuing French. And there was little help forthcoming from the local Spanish people who were naturally reluctant to help a so-called 'friendly' army that had left behind in its wake a trail of burning, pillaged hamlets, the sprawling, bloody bodies of the occupants bearing testament to the lawlessness of some units of the army.

The retreat continued with all but the most disciplined units of the army – the Guards and the rearguard – suffering a total breakdown of order. On 31st December the Light Brigade, under Robert Craufurd, which had distinguished itself during the trials of the retreat, was detached from the army supposedly to ease the burden on the commissariat. Craufurd pushed his men on to Vigo, unhindered by any French pursuit, where his brigade eventually embarked safely in ships bound for England. This move, however, deprived Moore of one of his better units and the Light Brigade was certainly missed throughout the rest of the campaign and during the battle fought on 16th January.

Having been pursued across most of Castile and Galicia Sir John Moore's army, representing most of Britain's effective land forces, finally reached the sea and a rendezvous with an evacuation fleet at Corunna. However, needing time to embark his forces, Moore elected to offer battle a few miles down the main road south from Corunna. The position he chose was on a hill called 'Monte Mero', his line ran east to west from a point north of the village of Piedralonga to a point north of the village of Elvina.

The east of the line was held by Hope's strong, three brigade, division and the west by Baird's strong division, also of three brigades. This position was strong to its front but had some weaknesses, being lower than the Heights of Penasquedo, a long cannon shot to its south, and having a weak open right flank on the east around Elvina.

Moore positioned two weak divisions behind his right flank, Paget's to his immediate right rear and Fraser's further to the east and north almost as far back as Corunna's outer fortifications. These units were out of French sight. Soult drew his forces up south of the British on the Heights of Penasquedo

Soult's plan was that while the presence of the divisions of Delaborde and Merle held the British in place, that Mermet's men would attack and turn the British right flank under Baird. His artillery would render direct assistance, and the cavalry under La Houssaye and Franeschi indirect assistance, La Houssaye would swing wide around the British right flank, Franceschi wider. In the event, after bitter fighting in and around Elvina, and losing Baird to the supporting French artillery, the British right managed to hold.

Leith's Brigade, including the 76th, was posted in rear of the centre of the British defensive position and only the 59th was engaged directly. The 76th had one killed and six wounded during the battle.

About 1600 hrs, Foy's Voltigeurs swooped out of Palavea Abaxo and drove out the piquets of Colonel Nicholls' 14th Regiment from Piedralonga. Lord Hill reacted by ordering the main body of the 14th into the village, supported by two Companies of the 92nd. These attacks lasted for about an hour. Moore received a mortal wound round about this time and command of the Army devolved on Sir John Hope.

Paget's forces saw off both advanced units of Mermet's division and La Houssaye's cavalry. Fraser's Brigade prevented Franceschi from succeeding in his flank effort. Tactically the British had won. Operationally they were able to get their army off during the night, somewhat more tattered, but still intact.

There is no doubt that the British were chased out of Spain and badly battered in the process, but they did escape, despite being heavily outnumbered by the best soldiers in Europe under experienced leadership. But the campaign had not been a failure. By drawing the French away to

the north west Moore had given the Spaniards in the south a chance to rally.

The French losses were about 1,500 men.

The British lost about 900 men.

The Waterloo Campaign 16th–18th June 1815

Background

Following Napoleon's failed Russian campaign, the Prussians and Russians inflicted on him a decisive defeat at Liepzig. This was followed by their invasion of France and occupation of Paris in 1814. Napoleon was forced to abdicate and exiled to the Island of Elbe.

In early 1815, he escaped from exile and on the 1st March landed in the South of France with 1000 men and 2 cannon. His aim was to reconquer France and re-establish his empire. The French Army rallied to his call. The newly reinstated French King fled and Napoleon entered Paris in triumph to declare himself Emperor once more.

The four great powers, Britain, Austria, Prussia and Russia were appalled. Their old enemy was back and they scrambled to raise armies to crush him. Napoleon realised he had to move fast if he was to hold them. He knew he was strong enough to defeat each individually but would not be able to do so if they came together. He immediately marched north to surprise the two strongest forces, the British and Prussians already gathering their armies in Belgium under the Duke of Wellington and Field Marshall Blucher respectively.

The Battle of Quatre Bras, 16th June 1815

On 15th June Napoleon marched into Belgium with the 140,000 strong Armée du Nord. The speed of his advance caught both Wellington and Blucher off guard. Napoleon's had decided to confront the Prussian army first on 16th June at Ligny. He planned to use two columns to attack Blucher 's Prussian Army head on while a third column, under Ney, was to seize the Quatre Bras cross-roads. From there they could launch a decisive blow into the rear of the Prussian's while they were fully committed dealing with the assault on their front by Napoleon's first two columns. Despite his instructions, Ney failed to act with urgency and it was not until late in the morning of the 16th that he began his move on the cross-roads.

Meanwhile the Prince of Saxe-Weimar, one of Wellington's senior officers, had arrived at Quatre Bras initially with only a small force of infantry and guns. He immediately recognised their importance and took up a defence of the crossroads. By the time Ney arrived a substantial number of further allied units had also arrived from Brussels while more were hastening forward. Ney would now have to fight for the crossroads.

Amongst those hastening forward were Sir Colin Halkett's 5th Brigade including the 33rd. After hastily completing a 20-mile march they arrived around 5.30 pm and were promptly engaged by French infantry who tried to turn their flank. Lieutenant William Thain, the Regimental Adjutant, described this first engagement:

"We gave them a most beautiful volley and charged, but they ran faster than our troops (already fatigued) could do, and we consequently did not touch them with the bayonet."

But there was a greater threat. French Cuirassiers, heavy cavalry, equipped with body armour and long straight swords and well suited to the melee of fighting infantry, charged the Brigade. Cavalry could quickly overcome infantry in line. But if allowed the time to form square, with bayonets pointing outwards on all sides, they could readily beat off cavalry as their horses would not charge onto the bayonets. Surprised by the initial cavalry charge, the 33rd just had time to form square and were able to repel the attack. But their supporting Regiment, the 69th, were caught still in line and suffered badly losing a Colour before the cavalry could be beaten off.

The 33rd then reformed into line to continue the advance. However, they were again charged by the Cuirassiers, but this time closely supported by artillery. Infantry squares were highly vulnerable to artillery fire. Private George Hemingway wrote home afterwards describing what then happened:

"The enemy got a fair view of our Regiment at that time and they sent cannon shot as thick as hailstones... we seen a large column of French cavalry called Cuirassiers advancing close upon us. We immediately tried to form square but all in vain as the cannon shot from the enemy broke down our square faster than we could, it killed nine or ten men every shot, the balls bursting down amongst us and shells bursting in a hundred pieces..."

The first regimental officer killed, Captain John Haigh, fell trying to steady the front face of the square in the teeth of this devastating cannon fire. His brother, Lieutenant Thomas Haigh, saw him die and was himself to be mortally wounded two days later at Waterloo. Having seen the fate of the 69th when caught in the open, the 33rd fell back to the cover of the trees in the nearby Bois de Bossu. Here they reformed but were held in reserve until nightfall brought the fighting to an end.

Crucially the fighting at Quatre Bras had prevented Ney from securing the crossroads and, with this, from launching the attack Napoleon had planned onto the rear of Blucher's Prussian forces. This meant that, although defeated, the Prussians were still able to withdraw in good order. They remained a potent force with the freedom of movement that would allow them to join Wellington's forces at Waterloo on the 18th at the critical moment of the battle.

The 33rd went into action 561 strong. Its casualties were:

Killed – 3 Officers and 13 men

Wounded – 7 Officers and 64 men

Missing – Regimental Sergeant Major (PoW) and 8 men

The Battle of Waterloo, 18th June 1815

The 33rd Regiment of Foot

On 17th June, Wellington consolidated his forces on his chosen defensive position, the ridge line of Mont St. Jean near the village of Waterloo covering the approach to Brussels. The ridge line's higher ground allowed him to adopt his favourite defensive tactic of using a reverse slope position to both conceal his troops from the enemy and not expose them to direct artillery fire. He had a force of 69,000 British, Dutch and Hannoverian soldiers and 156 cannon. They were a mix, not only of nationalities, but also experience between veterans of the Peninsular War and others completely still untried. Thus, for him to go on the offensive was out of the question. Facing them were Napoleon's 74,000 men and 240 cannon – a highly motivated but still friable force having so recently been giving their allegiance to the French King who had so ignominiously fled. Wellington's aim was to hold Napoleon until the arrival of the Prussian army. Napoleon would then be heavily outnumbered and with this he would be defeated.

The 33rd had covered the 10 miles from Quatre Bras to Mont St Jean

on 17th June. They had marched there through violent thunderstorm, without rations or greatcoats and arrived soaked to the skin and exhausted. That night they tried to sleep on the muddy ground.

By 9.00 a.m. on the 18th they, as part of Halkett's Brigade, were in position just to the right of Wellington's centre and behind the unpaved road that ran along the ridge line that connected Hougoumont Chateau and the farm of La Haye Sainte. These two positions forward of the front line had both been fortified as defensive outposts.

Crucially the heavy overnight rain delayed Napoleon's attack. The mud had made it difficult to bring up the artillery. It was only by around 11.15 a.m. that the French cannons could be brought into position and an intense opening barrage begun. The first attack by the French was on Hougoumont Chateau on the far right of the Allied line. Napoleon was hoping to draw Wellington's reserves towards the Chateau. Despite intense fighting, the chateau held and would do for the remainder of the battle.

Napoleon then mounted his first major attack focusing on Wellington's left. This was held primarily by Dutch and Belgian forces strengthened with some British. Napoleon assessed this as was Wellington's weaker flank. The Allies were at first driven back before finally checking the French on the ridge line. They were then repulsed by a British Cavalry charge which successfully routed the attacking French infantry. But carried their charge too far and were in turn to be counter-attacked by French cavalry and cut to pieces nevertheless Napoleon's capacity to mount a second major attack on that side was now spent.

Napoleon, realising that he must take La Haye Sainte, at 3.30 pm ordered another artillery bombardment followed by an infantry assault led by Marshall Ney. Ney, seeing some soldiers moving back and thinking Wellington's line was about to break, ordered the cavalry to charge on Wellington's right. But Ney was wrong in thinking Wellington's line was crumbling and the infantry were still in place including Halkett's Brigade and the 33rd. They were still in position in strength and able to form square.

Lieutenant Frederick Hope-Pattison of the 33rd wrote: "...our Brigade was placed in the most trying position in which a soldier can find himself. Held in reserve except in resisting repeated charges from the French

cavalry, which we inevitably repulsed, we were yet exposed to the destructive fire of artillery which occasioned many casualties."

Wellington himself rode up to Halkett to see how his Brigade stood. The situation was desperate and casualties were mounting. Halkett asked the Duke for a breathing space for his men, "My Lord, we are dreadfully cut up; can you not relieve us for a little while?" "Impossible!" "Very well my Lord, we'll stand until the last man falls."

By 6.30 p.m. La Haye Sainte had at last fallen and the British infantry squares were still holding but weakening. The 33rd with the 69th behind them had lost so many they had come together as a single under-strength Regiment. Meanwhile the Prussians, whose lead troops had started arriving around 3.00 pm, were now joining the battle in strength forcing Napoleon to commit vital resources to defending his right flank.

The crisis point upon which the battle would hinge was approaching. At 7.00 p.m. Napoleon ordered his key troops, the veteran Imperial Guard, forward. As its leading column closed in, Halkett took the 33rd's Colour from the dying hands of Lieutenant John Cameron and led his Brigade into action. Halkett fell wounded, his command taken by Lieutenant Colonel William Elphinstone of the 33rd. Then as the French Imperial Guard continued to press forward Wellington brought his own Guards Brigade into action. Hidden behind the ridge, their sudden appearance to fire a devastating volley into the Imperial Guards checked their advance. At this pivotal moment the 52nd Regiment swung round to outflank Imperial guard and fire a further devastating volley into the flanks of the Imperial Guard followed by a bayonet charge. At this they foundered and started to retreat back down the hill. The cry then went up in the French ranks "La Garde recule" ("The Guards retreat.") Wellington seized the moment and ordered the general advance. As the Allies poured forward with the Prussians attacking hard on Napoleon's right the withdrawal soon turned into a rout. By 9.00 p.m. Wellington and Blucher had met, the French army had collapsed and Napoleon was in flight.

After advancing against the French Chasseurs (Light Infantry), the exhausted 33rd and 69th halted at Hougoumont, where they prepared to bury their fallen comrades. As the casualty returns – the 'butcher's bill' – were brought to him, Wellington was overcome with emotion. He later wrote, "Next to a battle lost, the greatest misery is a battle gained"

The 33rd lost:

Killed – 4 officers and 32 men

Wounded – 8 officers and 92 men

Missing – 48 men

The 14th Regiment of Foot

The 14th (Buckinghamshire) Regiment of Foot, later The West Yorkshire Regiment (The Prince of Wales's Own), and subsequently The Prince of Wales's Own Regiment of Yorkshire were hugely proud of their battle honour "Waterloo" but they very nearly weren't there. The honour was won by the 3rd Battalion 14th Foot and this recollection by the Earl of Albemarle, then Ensign, The Hon George Keppel and just 16 at the time, explains it all:

"The 3rd Battalion of the 14th Foot, which I now joined (April 1815), was one which in ordinary times would not have been considered fit to be sent on foreign service at all, much less against an enemy in the field. Fourteen of the officers and three hundred of the men were under twenty years of age.

"In my commanding officer, Lt.-Col. Francis Skelly Tidy, I found a good-looking man, above the middle height, of soldier-like appearance, of a spare but athletic figure, of elastic step, and of frank, cheerful, and agreeable manners. He had been present at the reduction of all the French islands in the West Indies, had served under Baird and Wellesley in Spain, in 1808, and in the Walcheren expedition the following year. When I reported myself, Tidy was in high spirits at having procured for his regiment a prospective share in the honour of the forthcoming campaign. The battalion had been drawn up in the square at Brussels the day before, to be inspected by an old General of the name of Mackenzie who no sooner set eyes on the corps than he called out: 'Well, I never saw such a set of boys, both officers and men.' Tidy asked the General to modify the expression. 'I called you a set of boys,' said the veteran; 'and so you are; but I should have added, I never saw so fine a set of boys, both officers and men.'

Still the General could not reconcile it to his conscience to declare the raw striplings fit for active service and ordered the Colonel to march them off the ground and to join a brigade then about to proceed to garrison Antwerp. Tidy would not budge a step. Lord Hill happening to pass

by, our Colonel called out: 'My Lord, were you satisfied with the behaviour of the "Fourteenth" at Corunna?' 'Of course I was; but why ask the question?' 'Because I am sure your lordship will save this fine regiment from the disgrace of garrison duty.'

Lord Hill went to the Duke, who had arrived that same day at Brussels, and brought him to the window. The Regiment was inspected by His Grace, and their sentence reversed.

In the meanwhile, a priggish staff officer, who knew nothing of the countermand, said to Tidy in mincing tones: 'Sir, your brigade is waiting for you. Be pleased to march off your men.' 'Ay, ay Sir,' was the rough reply; and with a look of defiance my Colonel gave the significant word of command: 'Fourteenth, TO THE FRONT! Quick March.'

From henceforth our regiment formed part of Lord Hill's Corps."

The 3rd Battalion formed part of the 4th Brigade (Brevet Col Hugh Mitchell) of the 4th Division (Lt Gen Sir Charles Colville) attached to the 2nd Corps under Lt Gen Lord Hill and took position at Waterloo on the right of the line near the Nivelles-Hougoumont Road. One company formed the right of a line of skirmishers, and the remaining companies were in reserve in column formation. They had had a hard approach and a very bad night. Keppel wrote:

"For about an hour before sunset the rain which had so persecuted us on our march relieved us for a time from its unwelcome presence, but as night closed in, it came down again with increased violence, accompanied by thunder and lightning. For a time I abode as best I could the pitiless pelting of the storm. At last my exhausted frame enabled me to bid defiance to the elements. Wearied with two days of incessant marching, I threw myself on the slope of the hill where I had been standing. It was like lying in a mountain torrent. I nevertheless slept soundly till two in the morning, when I was awake by my soldier servant, Bill Moles."

The whole day they were exposed to the fire of several batteries of artillery. Keppel noted that "There was, I should suppose hardly any British soldier in the field that morning who did not understand that we were there, not to give, but to receive battle." About three in the afternoon Napoleon sent strong reinforcements to his troops attacking Hougoumont, and the battalion was ordered to advance.

"We halted and formed square in the middle of the plain. As we were

performing this movement, a bugler of the 51st who had been out with the skirmishers and had mistaken our square for his own, exclaimed, 'Here I am again, safe enough.' The words were scarcely out of his mouth when a round shot took off his head and spattered the whole battalion with his brains, the colours and the ensigns coming in for an extra share. A second shot carried off six of the men's bayonets.... The soldier's belief that 'every bullet has its billet' was strengthened by another shot striking Ensign Cooper, the shortest man in the regiment and in the very centre of the square. We were now ordered to lie down. Our men lay packed like herrings in a barrel. I seated myself on a drum. Behind me was the Colonel's charger which with his head pressed against mine was mumbling my epaulette, while I patted his cheek. Suddenly my drum capsized and I was sent prostrate, with the feelings of a blow on my right cheek. I put my hand to my head thinking half my face was shot away, but the skin was not even abraded. A piece of shell had struck the horse on the nose, exactly between my hand and my head, and killed him instantly."

"Towards evening ... Our instructions were to look out for the Cavalry of the Imperial Guard.... They were a magnificent body of horsemen, who advanced towards us at the 'pas de charge.' For the moment we were in doubt as to which square they intended to honour, but they gave the preference to our neighbours, a regiment of Brunswickers. After vain attempts to pierce the square they went some 50 paces to our rear. Their presence among us procured a momentary respite from the fire of the enemy's artillery. They now repassed between the two battalions. As soon as they were clear of our battalion, two faces of the attacked square opened fire. At the same time the British gunners on our right who, at the approach of the Cuirassiers, had thrown themselves at the feet of our front-rank men, returned to their guns and poured a murderous fire of grape into the flying enemy ... When the smoke cleared away, the Imperial Horsemen were seen flying in disorder. The matted hill was strewn with dead and dying, horses galloping away without riders, and dismounted cuirassiers running out of the fire as fast as their heavy armour would allow them. This is the last incident I remember of that eventful Sunday."

After a night in the vicinity of Hougomont the Division formed the advance of the Army and advanced to Nivelles, the 14th entered that town playing 'Ca Ira.' The day after in a Divisional Order, Lt Gen Colville

congratulated "... the very young 3rd Battalion 14th, (which) in this its first trial, displayed a steadiness and gallantry becoming of veteran troops."

Later on the 4th Division was ordered to attack Cambrai, Mitchell's Brigade was to make a feint, but a party of the 51st and 14th Foot, tiring of climbing over the top of the gate, knocked it in; an inhabitant let the drawbridge down, and Mitchell's brigade marched in.

The battalion marched to Paris with the Army and took part in the magnificent reviews before the Emperors of Austria and Russia, and the Kings of France and Prussia.

The battalion landed in Dover at Christmas 1815, and Keppel's recollections were that:

"Public feeling had undergone a great revulsion in regard to us soldiers. The country was saturated with glory and was brooding over the bill that it had to pay for the article. Waterloo and Waterloo men were at a discount. We were made painfully sensible of the change. If we had been convicts disembarking from a hulk we could not have met with less consideration. 'It's us pays they chaps' was the remark of a country bumpkin as we came on shore. It was a bitter cold day when we landed, no cheers ... welcomed us home. The only persons who took any notice of us were customs-house officers, and they kept us under arms for hours in the cold, while they subjected us to a rigid search ... Our treatment was all of a piece. Towards dark we were ordered to Dover castle, part of which building served as a prison. Our barracks were strictly in keeping with such a locality – cold, dark, gloomy, dungeon like."

Not long after, on 17 February 1816, the battalion was disbanded.

The 3rd Battalion was 620 strong (Rank and File – from the monthly return) and lost 1 Officer and 28 men killed and wounded during the battle.

The Battle Honour 'Waterloo' was awarded to both the 33rd Regiment and 3rd Battalion 14th Regiment of Foot. The Waterloo medal was awarded to all those present at the battle.

The Battle of the Alma 20th September 1854

With the defeat of Napoleon in 1815, Europe entered a long period of peace. However, the rise of Russian expansionism gave Britain and France enough common cause to temporarily forget past enmity and combine to go to the aid of Turkey, which had been attacked by Russia in Walachia

and the Black Sea. Britain and France declared war on Russia on 28th March 1854.

The 33rd Foot (Duke of Wellington's Regiment) left Malta in May 1854 and was joined at Scutari by the 19th Foot (Green Howards) where they were brigaded, 1st and 2nd Brigades respectively, in the Light Division.

The British and French forces concentrated at Varna, expecting to be involved in fighting along the Danube. However, disease broke out, hastening an expedition to the Crimea, with the aim of taking Sevastopol and neutralising the Russian Black Sea Fleet.

On 14th September the Light Division landed at Eupatroia, Kalamata Bay, unopposed, but woefully short of transport, provisions, tentage and medical services. It was not until the 19th September that the Army was ready to advance on Sevastopol, skirting to the East of the strongly defended Russian naval base to take the small port of Balaklava as their supply base.

After marching south for about 20 miles, with little evidence of the enemy, the Allies discovered that Prince Mentchikov had drawn up a large Russian force of infantry interspersed with artillery on the heights overlooking the River Alma, a position he considered to be impregnable.

The Allies ponderously prepared to force the crossing, with the Turks and the French to the seaward. It was not until midday that the British force was ready to cross the river, swift flowing and waist deep in places, to assault the 500 feet high rocky ridge on the south bank.

The British attack was led by the Light Division with the 1st Brigade, the 33rd at its centre, on the right and the 2nd Brigade, including the 19th, on the left. Their objective was the battery of siege guns on the heights overlooking the river, the key to the Russian defences known as the Great Redoubt. After struggling through enclosed vineyards and clambering over stone walls they reached the precipitous banks of the river where they were exposed to plunging fire from the Russian positions as they forded the river and scrambled up the far bank. They then advanced up the hill into the teeth of the Russian guns.

The Russians, still armed with muskets, soon lost their air of invincibility as the British Minié bullets began to rapidly thin their ranks, and the closely packed columns began to melt away as the men at the front found the British could penetrate two or three men with each shot. This

allowed the British to force their way up the slope and onto the Redoubt but it was a success achieved at great cost.

The Russian counter attack was not long in coming. The Light Division had been so mauled in the attack that they were briefly forced off the position until the Guards Division and Highland Brigade reinforced the attack to re-establish control of the Redoubt. By 4 p.m., after only some three hours of intense fighting, the battle was over and the Russians in full flight.

It was a victory brought about almost entirely by the indomitable courage of the British infantry that cost them dearly. The British casualties were 2,002 and the casualties within the 19th and 33rd were particularly severe. The 19th lost 220 greater than any other regiment except the 33rd who lost 239. In no regiment outside the Light Division did the casualties exceed 200. Two days were required to clear the battlefield of the dead and evacuate the wounded. It was here also that the 19th captured the seven Russian Drums of the Vladimir, Minsk and Borodino Regiments (still treasured in the Yorkshire Regiment – four are held in the 2nd Battalion and three in the Green Howards Museum).

The Army then went on to lay siege to Sevastopol throughout the winter of 1854/55 suffering severe hardships in the trenches and batteries, but finally broke through the defences in September 1855, bringing the war to an end.

Two Victoria Crosses were retrospectively awarded to soldiers of the 19th when the decoration was instituted in January 1856: Private S Evans, for repeatedly volunteering for hazardous duties to repair the trenches under heavy fire on 13th April 1855, was gazetted on 23rd June 1857 and Private, later Corporal, John Lyons was gazetted on 24th February, 1857, for his gallantry in the trenches by picking up a live shell and saving the lives of his comrades on 10th June 1855.

From the 33rd, Private Patrick McGuire's name was submitted for the award of a VC after killing two Russian soldiers who had taken him prisoner. While he was being escorted back he sprang on his captors, seized his musket. Shot one his captors dead and despatched the other with the butt of his rifle and returned to his post to the cheers of his own pickets with all his own as well as the weapons and accoutrements of his captors. He achieved remarkable acclaim at the time but Queen Victoria personally

removed his name from the roll, as she thought his actions were of 'doubtful morality' and could lead to prisoners being killed out of hand. He did receive one of the first Distinguished Conduct Medals to be awarded and also received the French *Medaille Militaire* for his remarkable exploits, which was well covered in the *Illustrated London News*.

Abyssinia 1867–68

The native ruler of Abyssinia (Ethiopia), King Theodore, had been on friendly terms with Britain from whom he was anxious to secure aid and had sent the British Consul to England with a personal message for the Foreign Secretary. But the letter was ignored and the Consul returned without a reply. This so enraged Theodore the consul and his entourage that they were seized and cast into prison alongside other missionaries and others of various nationalities at his capital Magdala in the Abyssinian Highlands. After unsuccessful negotiations to release them it was decided to send an expeditionary force from India to release them and to punish Theodore for their imprisonment and maltreatment.

Lieutenant General Sir Robert Napier was appointed to lead the force of some 12,000 British and Indian troops including the 33rd (Duke of Wellington's) Regiment. The force landed at Annesley Bay in the Red Sea coast in early December 1867. Their objective, Magdala, lay some 390 miles away on a craggy plateau 10,000 feet above sea level through a daunting wilderness of barren mountains, steep valleys and high passes.

Moving this force building the roads and supply system was an exceptional logistical, planning and engineering challenge. By early April 1868, after five months of effort, over half the force had been assembled within striking distance of Magdala. Though King Theodore was aware of the approaching threat he apparently felt secure in his fortress having done only a limited amount to impede the forces progress. On 10th April he decided to give battle with disastrous results at the Bashilo river on the approach to Magdala. He was repulsed with some 800 killed and 1500 wounded – it was the first time the new Snider rifle had been used in anger. This reverse so shook the King that he attempted to negotiate but Napier would only offer unconditional surrender and release of all prisoners to which Theodore would not agree and Napier resolved to take the Magdala citadel by storm.

The assault was launched on 13th April (Easter Sunday) with a preliminary by all the forces 18 guns and mortars plus the rockets of the Naval Brigade. The assault was along the only practicable route to the fortress, a narrow boulder strewn track bounded on one side by a sheer drop and the other a perpendicular cliff a route which Theodore believed to be impregnable. The 33rd led the advance together with the Madras Sappers and Miners and got to within assaulting distance of the gateway. At this critical moment there was an "awkward pause" when it was discovered the Sappers had forgotten to bring with them not only their explosives for blowing the gate but also their scaling ladders. The 33rd were ordered to continue the assault as best they could. Under very heavy fire Private Bergin, a very tall man, stabbed a gap in the thorn hedge defences, Drummer Magna then clambered on Bergin's shoulders onto a ledge, pulled Bergin up after him, Bergin then set up a steady fire allowing Magna to pull more behind him to secure the ledge and breach the defences and secure the Magdala plateau. With the breach of his defences, determined not to be taken prisoner, Theodore shot himself with the pistol that had earlier been presented to him by Queen Victoria. The 33rd brought back with them Theodore's throne cloth and shirt which are now in the Duke of Wellington's Regiment Museum. His captured drum was divided between the three British Regiments taking part – the 4th (King's Own) 3rd Dragoon Guards and the central portion to the 33rd. The Magdala drum is now held in the 1st Battalion Officers' Mess.

Magner and Bergin were each subsequently awarded the Victoria Cross for the critical parts they had played in the successful storming of the fortress.

It was during this campaign that the "Dukes" first became connected with the Baluch Regiment. This is continued today in the Yorkshire Regiment affiliation with the 10th Battalion of the Baluch Regiment, Pakistan Army.

South Africa 1899–1902

With the outbreak of war in South Africa the garrison of British southern Africa was not strong enough to defend the colonies and reinforcements were sent for, among them units of all the antecedent Regiments, which included Mounted Infantry, Militia and, a little later, even Volunteer

Service Companies from the Volunteer Battalions back home, were rushed to the defence of Cape Colony and Natal, where the Boers had defeated three British field forces at Stormberg, Magersfontein and Colenso in one week between 11th and 15th December 1899, and laid siege to Mafeking, Kimberley and Ladysmith.

The 2nd Battalion the West Yorkshire Regiment sailed on 19th October 1899, landing at Durban on 8th November and was soon in action at Willow Grange on 22nd November, as part of the force working up through Natal, under General Buller, to dislodge the Boers at Ladysmith. The Boers had fortified a strong position along the Tugela River, with its pivot on Spion Kop, where the first attempt to break through the position, on 24/25th January, was a disaster, and it took a carefully planned and executed assault on Monte Christo, 13th March, and Railway Hill, 27th March, by the West Yorkshires, where Captain Mansell Jones was awarded the Victoria Cross, to finally convince the Boers to withdraw, leaving the road to Ladysmith open. After 118 days of siege the town was relieved.

The 1st Yorkshire Regiment (Green Howards) landed at Cape Town with the 5th Division on the 15th December, and were soon given orders for swords to be put in store, officers to dress the same as their men and badges of rank to be removed, as a result of the high losses in officers from the Boer sharp shooters during Black Week. The Battalion was sent to assist General French's Cavalry Division defending the vital supply depot at De Aar and, on 15th January, a Company was in action at Colesberg. The 1st Battalion, now in 18th Brigade, was sent to the 6th Division and took part in the Battle of Paardeberg. General Roberts had outmanoeuvred Cronje by making for Bloemfontein cross country, eventually fixing the unwieldy Boer convoy on the North bank of the Modder River, near Paardeberg, on 18th February. Despite Kitchener's disastrous and costly plan of attack, Cronje was forced to surrender on 27th February. The defeat of Cronje's force at Paardeburg opened up the route to relieve Kimberley and seize Pretoria.

The 1st Battalion the Duke of Wellington's Regiment had sailed from England on 30th December 1899 with the 6th Division and landed at Cape Town on 21st January 1900 and were soon in action on 16th February whilst pushing forward to cut off General Cronje at Paardeberg. While 1DWR were engaged at Paardeberg its Mounted Infantry Company saw

action near Arundel in the Cape Colony coming under fire from some 500 commandos. On two occasions in this Sergeant Firth exposed himself to great danger to rescue first LCpl Blackman and then 2Lt Wilson. On the second occasion he was shot in the nose and eye. He was subsequently awarded the VC for his actions. Meanwhile, after more fighting along the way, Kimberley was relieved on 15th February and Bloemfontein was captured on 13th March. 1 DWR remained here until August, before moving to Pretoria to join a mobile column. There followed weeks of arduous trekking in pursuit of elusive commandos, and losing their Commanding Officer, Lt Col Lloyd, at the indecisive battle of Rhenoster Kop on 29th November 1900.

The 2nd Battalion the East Yorkshires sailed on 14th March 1900, arriving at the Cape on 3rd April. They were in action at Biddulphsberg, 29th May as part of 7th Division, their only major action, but they were involved in endless harrying and skirmishing operations.

After the defeats of 'Black Week' in December 1899, the British reinforcements had turned the tide and the taking of Bloemfontein had convinced many of the Boers that they could not now win, indeed at the Boer Council of War at Kroonstad the decision to prosecute the war more energetically would not be possible if the Free Staters just went home, having been given an amnesty by General Roberts. However, a daring ambush by one of the Boer Commandos, led by de Wet, at Sannah's Post, a mere 20 miles South West of Bloemfontein, on 31st March 1900, changed the mood entirely and a protraction of the conflict by Guerrilla warfare was soon to force a reappraisal of British tactics.

As he prepared for his advance on Pretoria in the Transvaal, Roberts had failed to crush de Wet at Sannah's Post, a costly mistake. Mafeking had been relieved by Mahon's force on 17th May and Pretoria was taken on 5th June 1900. The British now confidently expected an end to the war but the Boers, emboldened by de Wet's theories and spectacular action at Sannah's Post, broke up into small commandos and harried the British lines of communication and small detachments, taking convoys and blowing up trains.

The next phase of the war saw the construction of miles of Block Houses along the railway lines, garrisoned by the infantry, with the Mounted Infantry Companies assisting the Cavalry in sweeping, chasing

and harrying the swift moving Boers. The Burma Mounted Infantry, including a Company from the 2nd Battalion of the Duke of Wellington's Regiment, was in hot pursuit of de Wet's Commando but he proved too elusive, despite almost being surprised on one or two occasions. The Company's pet dog, Bully, endured the same privations as the men until 'deserting' to another unit, presumably for better rations.

The West Yorkshires occupied Block Houses in the western Transvaal, The East Yorkshires were holding lines in the north eastern Cape Colony, the Green Howards were sweltering in their Block Houses in Natal and the Duke of Wellington's Regiment were strung along the railway between Pretoria and Nylstroom. The Cavalry, Mounted Infantry and, occasionally, dismounted troops carried out sweeps, rounding up the Boer women and children into concentration camps and burning their farms to deny the Commandos any support, whilst harrying and capturing the Boer combatants, including de Wet's brother.

By 2nd July 1902, the Boers, even de Wet, had had enough and the signing of the Treaty of Vereeniging brought the war to an end. The Militia and Volunteers returned home to rapturous welcomes, the nation had taken to its heart the names of Mafeking and Ladysmith and the Regulars returned to the routine of peace time soldiering.

The Great War

During the First World War the antecedent regiments raised a total of 103 battalions, most of which were mobilised for service overseas but some, including third line Territorial training battalions, the Militia, Provisional and Garrison battalions, remained in the UK, the former training reinforcements for the front line units and the latter guarding key areas.

The various battalions of the four Regiments served in all the major theatres of the war, France and Flanders, Gallipoli, Italy, and even Egypt, Malta and Macedonia. Some battalions served in India throughout the war but provided reinforcements for the units in France and Flanders and for the campaigns in Mesopotamia and Palestine.

The various battalions of the antecedent Regiments were awarded a total of 218 Battle Honours (and two Theatre Honours) although battalions of all four Regiments were in action simultaneously at only 14 of these battles.

The Battles for Ypres 1914–1918

The Battles of Ypres (commonly known as Wipers) and the Somme have lived on in the minds of the British public as significant events in the "War to end all Wars."

Ypres was actually a series of battles interrupting the German siege of the last remaining portion of 'plucky' Belgium still in Allied hands. The significance of Ypres became far more important than its tactical or even strategic importance and it became a matter of honour to remain in a militarily unimportant salient which could be fired on from three sides by an enemy determined to occupy the town.

The first major attempt was between October and November 1914, as both sides were discovering that open warfare in the face of machine guns was impossible and trenches were being dug between the coast and the Swiss frontier. The BEF was pushed back from Roulers but tenaciously held on to a shrinking perimeter before the rain and mud of Flanders brought offensive action to a halt. All the British units in action at that time, which included all the deployed regular battalions from all the antecedent Regiments, the 1st West Yorkshires, 1st and 2nd East Yorkshires, 2nd Green Howards and the 2nd Duke of Wellington's.

In early 1915 the First Line Territorial Force battalions from all the Regiments came out to France and Flanders, some of them, particularly those in 49th (West Riding) Division, in time for the first use of gas. On 22nd April the Germans released chlorine gas against French units on the northern shoulder of the salient and managed to advance four miles closer to Ypres during the confused fighting that followed, but they were finally driven back at St Julien in May which gave the Allies an opportunity to withdraw to a shorter line a mere three miles to the east of Ypres.

The Ypres salient, now stabilised, remained relatively quiet, although the Germans took full advantage of the fact that the salient, three miles deep by six miles wide, was supplied by only three main roads and most of the supplies being sent up to the front line would have to pass through or close to 'Hell Fire Corner' on the Menin Road. The Territorials of the 49th Division spent the next year working with their backs to the Ypres-Commines canal and their feet in mud and water.

In 1917, the British forces felt strong enough to break through the German line and launched a major offensive at the end July, utilising many

of the colonial divisions which had proved themselves in the latter stages of the Somme battles in 1916. A series of offensives through the summer were generally brought to a halt by the incessant rain and mud and in late October the weather conditions became so severe that the battle was brought to a halt just after the Canadian Corps took Passchendaele on 6th November 1917. Haig was content and the third battle became known as simply 'Passchendaele'. Siegfried Sassoon captured the spirit of the battle with his immortal lines: 'I died in Hell – they called it Passchendaele.' The conditions were so bad that 90,000 of the approximately 300,000 Allied casualties were reported missing, the majority being just lost in the mud, along with countless mules and horses struggling to get supplies up to the front line, and even artillery pieces being drawn up to the new gun lines.

In 1918 the Germans had been bolstered by troops released as the result of the Russian mutiny and Treaty of October/November 1917. In April they launched Operation GEORGETTE and took back most of the hard-won gains of Passchendaele before being held at Mount Kemmel.

Every battalion of the Regiments involved on the Western Front would have been through the mill of the Ypres salient by the end of the war. It became famous in the mind of the British public through the 'Wipers Times' and the establishment of Talbot House (Toc H) at Poperinghe to the rear of the line. The Menin Gate Memorial in Ypres commemorates the thousands of men from the antecedent Regiments whose bodies were never found and the many cemeteries in the area, such as the largest British cemetery on the Western Front, Tyne Cot, are the last resting places of those gallant men who fell and could be buried.

The Battle of The Somme 1st July–21st November 1916

The River Somme and its northern tributary, the River Ancre, flow to the English Channel at Harfleur through the rolling chalk uplands of North Eastern France. By early 1915 the German armies had firmly established lines of trenches on the high ground and fortified many of the villages. By 1916, they had established a series of strong points and deep bunkers all along this part of the line, making full use of the topography; natural features, such as woods, and the remains of villages to create a strong defensive line.

On 21st February 1916, the Germans launched a major offensive

against the French in the area of Verdun, expecting to break through quickly, defeat the French and take Paris. Despite the Germans taking two of the forts defending Verdun, the French rallied under effective leadership and a battle of attrition developed, grinding down both opposing Armies throughout the Spring of 1916.

On the quiet Somme sector 18 German Infantry Divisions were in the front line, with a further 5 Divisions in reserve. Some of these had already been through the cauldron of Verdun and were recuperating and refitting. However, the signs of the British build up could not be hidden, the arrival of 12 Divisions of Kitchener's New Army could not be disguised, and the assembly and registration of the artillery was only too obvious. Preparations were made to strengthen the defences and develop tactics to defend every inch of ground. By the end of the battle 95 Divisions had been involved, half of them twice and some Divisions up to three times.

The French asked for help from the British to relieve some of the pressure on the Verdun front. The British High Command had been planning an offensive for the late summer of 1916 and now decided to bring their offensive forward, utilising the hastily raised Kitchener's Army troops which had been trained during 1915 and sent to France in early 1916. They were largely untried in battle but were supported by a strong artillery arm, including 450 heavy guns, which was expected to destroy or demoralise the Germans to such an extent that the infantry was to merely have to stroll across a blasted No-Mans-Land to take possession of the German trench lines, the barbed wire having been blown away or cut by the massive preliminary bombardment. In addition, Tunnelling Companies had been busy digging subterranean galleries, in the fashion of medieval sapping under castle walls, to lay 19 huge mines under the German front line, to be blown immediately prior to the British troops leaving their trenches. By November, 53 British and Commonwealth Divisions had been in action.

The French 6th Army, operating to the north and south of the River Somme, and 10th Army, on the extreme right flank, supported by 850 heavy guns, were in action on the 1st July on the southern flank and successfully took all their first day objectives and pushed further forward in places, but then consolidated rather than exploited their gains.

The 16 front line British Infantry Divisions, with a further 4 Divisions

in support, organised into 6 Corps, were to break through the German lines, opening up a gap to launch the cavalry through to roll up the German lines, relieving the pressure on Verdun, defeating the German forces on the Somme and bringing a successful conclusion to the war.

Ever since the 'Shell Scandal' of early 1915, the British had developed their artillery arm, bringing heavier guns into service and opening ammunition factories throughout the country. Even children were encouraged to help by collecting chestnuts, from which acetone could be extracted for the manufacture of cordite, a smokeless propellant used in shell manufacture, when German submarines threatened to cut imports of acetone and maize, for the extraction of acetone, from America. A massive artillery bombardment, the greatest the world had ever experienced, lasting five days, was to precede the infantry assault, with a quarter of a million shells fired and 10 huge mines detonated within the 90 minutes preceding the assault along the 25-mile front.

The infantry were to move steadily forward over the shell marked ground and round up the demoralised survivors of the German defenders, a simple task for the poorly trained and inexperienced citizen-soldiers of Kitchener's Service Battalions, all volunteers from the initial outpouring of patriotism on the outbreak of war. By 2nd March 1916, the supply of volunteers having dried up, conscription was introduced in Britain to maintain the supply of reinforcements to the front line. The attacking soldiers were instructed to maintain a dignified walking pace in nice neat military lines, or waves, in Company groups, carrying large amounts of kit in addition to their rifles and a surprisingly inadequate stock of ammunition and 'bombs'. Little was known of the deep and strong German dug-outs, or the enemy's tactics of rapidly bringing machine guns into action once the artillery barrage had lifted from their particular bunker.

The cavalry, held in reserve for the big break out, waited for the success signal in vain. In only a few sectors was any success to be found, notably by the 36th Ulster Division on the Thiepval front, where the troops largely ignored the order to walk across No-Mans-Land and rushed across, taking the Germans in the first two trench lines by surprise but were held up on the third line, as little support was sent to reinforce their success. By the end of the day the gallant Irishmen were back where they had started, as was the case with most of the attacking troops that day,

apart from the 19,000 dead and many of the 41,000 wounded, some of whom struggled back to their own trenches over the next few days as best they could, often under shell and machine gun fire.

Over the next five months prodigious efforts were maintained in a series of battles to liberate the villages and shell blasted woods from German control along the rivers Somme and Ancre. The development of rolling artillery barrages and the introduction of Land Ships (tanks) gave the infantry enough of an advantage to enable them to push the Germans back some seven miles before the weather turned, making further progress impossible.

On the first day of the battle the 15th, (Leeds Pals) 16th (1st Bradford Pals) and 18th (Bradford Pals) Battalions of the West Yorkshire Regiment, in 31st Division, attacked at Serre. Zero Hour was 0730. As the Leeds Pals left their trenches to form up in no-man's-land, at 10 minutes before Zero hour, they were seen by the enemy and subject to heavy machine gun fire. At Zero hour what was left of the Battalion began their advance but did not reach the German lines. The 1st Bradford pals were due to advance at Zero + 10 and they came under heavy artillery fire as they moved up to the front line. Very few were able to advance beyond the British wire. The 2nd Bradford Pals left their support trenches and were hit by heavy artillery and machine gun fire as they moved up to the front line and were unable to advance.

The 2nd Battalion West Yorkshire Regiment, in 8th Division, was in support at Ovillers. The two first wave battalions were unsuccessful in their attacks and the 2nd Battalion was ordered to advance from their positions behind the front line. Some 200 officers and men fell before they got to the British front line and very few men were seen to reach the German positions. There were no gains at the end of the day at the cost of approximately 500 casualties.

At Fricourt the 1st (Regular) Battalion of the East Yorkshire Regiment was in support to 10th KOYLI and both battalions lost heavily crossing no man's land but managed to take the German positions and hold them against several counterattacks over the next two days.

Further south, in 17th Division, the 10th Battalion West Yorkshire Regiment, supported by the 7th Battalion East Yorkshire Regiment, attacked in the Fricourt area. The 10th Battalion suffered 710 casualties,

the highest number of any battalion, during the day. The 7th Battalion was ordered to attack at 2.30 p.m. but barely reached their own wire, suffering 210 casualties, including the Commanding Officer who died of his wounds.

Just after zero hour, the 7th (TF) Battalion the Green Howards attacked Fricourt village as part of the second wave. The first wave battalions of the Brigade did not reach, far less breach, their objectives and the 7th Battalion met a similar fate, as the order to cancel the attack did not reach the troops in time, and within three minutes the Battalion lost 13 officers and over 300 soldiers. To the north of Fricourt, the 10th (Service) Battalion fared even worse, only 28 men survived uninjured. Further south, the 2nd Battalion attacked Montauban Ridge with success, taking its objective and capturing a large number of prisoners, but there was no way of exploiting this initial triumph.

The 2nd (Regular) Battalion The Duke of Wellington's Regiment was in support for the assault battalions of their Brigade at Beaumont Hamel and suffered 21 killed, 262 wounded and 40 missing bringing forward the ammunition and supplies and consolidating the front line during the afternoon.

The Territorial Force battalions of the Yorkshire Regiments in 49th Division were in support of the 36th Ulster Division near Thiepval and they moved up to take over the front line and prepared to go over the top later that day but the operation was cancelled as the full magnitude of the day's disaster became known to the commanders.

However, as the scale of the British effort became clear, the Germans ordered the movement of two Divisions and 60 heavy guns from the Verdun Sector to the Somme and the following day General Falkenhayne ordered a halt to the attack on Verdun. The German attempt to break through had now failed but the fighting would still continue for many weeks.

The Battle of the Somme, in reality a series of battles over a large area of north eastern France and lasting some five months, has become a major part of British folk lore as the most costly and futile waste of life in British military history. The 60,000 casualties of the first day rose to over 400,000 casualties by the end of the offensive. Hardly a village in Britain was not touched by the losses and the raising of 'Pals' Battalions from localised areas or groups of workers made the impact on various

places back in 'Blighty' particularly poignant, as entire streets in some towns received the dreaded OHMS telegrams to inform the loving parents, wives and children of the death, wounding or, even worse, disappearance of their sons, husbands and fathers. Nothing like this had ever been experienced before and the growing casualty lists in the newspapers caused alarm in certain quarters of the Government, but the battle ground on and the killing continued, leaving an impression of heroism and futility in the country's collective memory which echoes down the years to the current day, almost 100 years on.

The offensive ground to a halt in November 1916, having drawn the German attention from Verdun but having failed to create and exploit a breakthrough. Both sides were now exhausted but the British Army had tasted a modicum of success and had fielded new weapons and tactics which could be developed for new efforts in 1917. The Germans had been overwhelmed and now prepared a new major defensive position, the Hindenburg Line, to withdraw into, giving up the initiative on the Western Front until the collapse of Russia, in late 1917, gave them the resources to counter attack and retake the Somme battlefield in the spring of 1918.

The Ludendorf offensive of March 1918 that drove the British Expeditionary Force back to within forty miles of the sea was Germany's last attempt to achieve a settlement in the west on terms acceptable to Berlin. Despite the BEF's loss of ground, the offensive failed and exhausted Germany's resources, opening the way to the Allied Offensives subsequently known as the 'Hundred Days'.

Although often credited to the new French C-in-C, Marshal Foch, the architect was in fact the British C-in-C Sir General Douglas Haig. Beginning with the Battle of Amiens, from 8th August to 11th November 1918, the BEF-led offensive pushed the Germans out of France, forcing them to retreat beyond the Hindenburg Line which was then widely penetrated. The armistice quickly followed.

The four Regiments were in action in 11 of the series of battles of the Somme, for which Battle Honours were awarded, with a total of 30 Honours being awarded to the various battalions engaged, but at only one, Ancre Heights, were all the Regiments represented at the same time.

Six Victoria Crosses were awarded to members of the antecedent Regiments between 1st July and 13th November 1916.

The Second World War

During the Second World War the antecedent regiments raised a total of 43 battalions, the majority of which were mobilised for service overseas. In this war some of the Territorial Army infantry units had been or were converted to Tank Regiments, Anti Tank Regiments, Engineers (equipped with searchlights) and even Armoured Delivery Regiments.

Of the 96 Battle Honours (and eight Theatre Honours) awarded to the four antecedent Regiments during the Second World War, on no occasions were all Regiments represented at the same time, although all received the Honour **North West Europe 1940, 44–45**.

However, two major campaigns which are still proudly remembered, Burma and North Africa, were particularly hard fought and ones in which all our antecedent Regiments were engaged.

The Burma Campaign 1942–1945

The Japanese attack on Pearl Harbour on 7th December 1941, was the beginning of a number of Japanese offensives throughout the Pacific, intended to create a Japanese controlled Greater East Asia Co-prosperity Sphere, with the pretext of 'liberating' the colonies of the Western Powers in South East Asia.

On 8th December Japanese forces invaded Thailand and Malaya from Hainan Island and quickly overran all opposition. Thailand capitulated on 13th December, releasing Japanese forces to capture Singapore and invade Burma.

On 15th December 1941, the Japanese 15th Army, assisted by Burmese nationalists, invaded Burma in order to take Rangoon and cut off the main Allied supply line to Chiang Kai-shek's Chinese Nationalist forces, which had been resisting the Japanese Army in China since 1936.

British and Indian troops were sent from India to reinforce the small and scattered units in Burma, including the 2nd Battalion the Duke of Wellington's Regiment who were moved from Peshawar on the North West frontier of India by train and ship to Rangoon. They arrived on 14th February and were deployed on the far side of the Sittang River on 20th February to reinforce 17th Indian Division who were facing overwhelming odds in holding the Japanese advance. The Sittang was a fast-flowing river 600–1000 yards wide crossed by a railway bridge which had been

adapted to carry vehicles and was the Divisional withdrawal route. By the 22nd the Divisional Commander decided that he had little choice but to order the demolition of the bridge. This was blown in darkness under heavy fire and was only partially demolished leaving $\frac{2}{3}$ of his Division on the far side. The remnants of 2DWR and 1/3GR on the far side were able to re-secure the bridgehead to allow many members of the Division to continue to cross the river by ropes attached to the bridge. Many others swam or used rafts.

By the end of the battle the equivalent of one brigade had been lost, either killed, drowned or taken prisoner. The remainder arrived on the west bank with little or no equipment and only some with their personal weapons where they were re-equipped as well as possible before being re-formed into units to continue a fighting withdrawal. The withdrawal covered nearly 1,000 miles mostly on foot over three months in the face of a superior enemy and cut off from outside assistance. It was the longest withdrawal in the history of the British Army.

The 1st Battalion, The West Yorkshire Regiment, was stationed in India at the start of the war and disembarked at Rangoon in January 1942, and they too had joined the 17th Indian Division, meeting the Japanese forces at Pegu. They formed the rearguard of the 1,000-mile retreat which finally reached Imphal in India in May 1942.

By 31st May 1942, the Japanese 33rd and 55th Divisions had reached the Indian border where they were finally held. They were planning to invade India, to foment an uprising against the British colonial power and draw the whole of India into the Greater Co-prosperity Sphere, with the assistance of Bose's Indian National Army.

The Allies, British, Indian, West African, East African, US and Chinese forces, raided and harried the Japanese in Burma, particularly in Arakan, during the 1942–43 dry season. In addition, a joint US/Chinese offensive in October 1943, and ever larger Chindit Column operations, forced the Japanese to launch an offensive, Operation U Go, to take the strategically important bases of Imphal and Kohima in March 1944. Both towns were besieged but a strengthening British presence, with air and artillery superiority, halted any further Japanese penetration into India and, after fierce fighting, particularly at Kohima, the Japanese began to withdraw.

The 1st Battalion, The West Yorkshire Regiment was heavily involved

in the defence of Imphal from March to July 1944, where Sergeant Turner was awarded the VC for gallantry in a fierce defensive action on 6th June 1944. The Battalion then moved to Ranchi for rest and recuperation following the intense battle. In February 1945, the Battalion crossed the Irrawaddy, being involved in the taking of Meiktila. Lt W B Weston, Green Howards, attached to the Bn, was awarded the VC for his gallantry during this action. The Battalion then advanced on Rangoon.

The 2nd Battalion, West Yorkshire Regiment, served in Eritrea, the Western Desert, Cyprus and Iraq before being posted to 9th Brigade, 5th Indian Division, Bombay, in May 1943. They moved on to Ranchi soon after landing and were in action in Arakan in December 1943, and were involved in the defence of the 'Admin Box' in February 1944. In March 1944, the 5th and 20th Indian Divisions were airlifted to Imphal to bolster the defences. As the Japanese withdrew from India the Battalion took part in the pursuit along the Tiddim Road, until December 1944 when they were withdrawn back to India for rest and regrouping. In March 1945 a draft of 300 'Dukes' joined the Battalion, many of them ex Chindits. In the same month the Battalion was ordered to move to Meiktila to defend the airfield, and then advanced on Rangoon, down the Sittang River, until being ordered to be ready to move to Malaya with the 5th Indian Division in July 1945.

The 1st Battalion, The East Yorkshire Regiment, was in India at the outbreak of war, until March 1945 when they received orders to proceed to Burma, joining 99th Brigade, 17th Indian Division and advanced on Rangoon from Pyawbwe, reaching Pegu in April 1945. In May they moved 100 miles north, joining V Force to create a block on the Sittang River, seeing action in that area. They moved to Kalaw, close to the Chinese border, in mid June, where they were based at the end of the war.

The 2nd Battalion, The Duke of Wellington's Regiment, had regrouped in India after the long retreat and became part of the 23rd Independent Infantry (Chindit) Brigade. The Battalion was formed into two columns, 33rd and 76th Columns, in late 1944 and both columns were in action at Kohima and Imphal, operating on the Japanese flanks and behind their lines, until the Japanese withdrawal in July 1944.

Elements of 146 Regiment Royal Armoured Corps (9th DWR) were also in action at Ramree Island, Arakan, from January to March 1945, supporting the 26th Indian Division.

By February 1945, bridgeheads had been secured over the Irrawaddy River and the Japanese were being steadily forced out of Burma. An amphibious assault on Rangoon in May 1945 secured the last strategic objective of the campaign.

The antecedent units of the Yorkshire Regiment had fought gallantly to defend India and liberate Burma from Japanese aggression and had been awarded 18 Battle Honours alongside the Theatre Honour Burma 1942–45.

D-Day 6th June 1944

On D-Day, 6th June 1944, two battalions of the East Yorkshire Regiment, the 2nd and 5th Battalions, and two battalions of the Green Howards, the 6th and 7th Battalions, landed on the shores of Normandy as part of the spearhead of the Allied invasion of Europe, the greatest seaborne invasion in history.

At 0725 hrs the 2nd Battalion The East Yorkshire Regiment, in 8th Brigade, part of 3rd (Iron) Division, landed close to La Breche on Sword Beach on the left flank of the Allied line. The 3rd Division's objective was to capture the communications centre in Caen, its three Brigades leapfrogging each other in a narrow thrust into the town. The 2nd Battalion was in the first wave assaulting the Queen Red sector of the beach and, despite the heavy swell and casualties caused by German machine gun and artillery fire, were soon across the beach and pushing inland to attack their objectives. Two German positions, nicknamed 'Sole', taken by C Company, and 'Daimler', taken by A and C Companies, quickly fell, netting a large number of German prisoners. The battalion then advanced as far as St Aubin d'Arquenay, on the way to Caen, before being relieved and withdrawn to Brigade reserve in a field west of Hermanville to spend the night. Meanwhile D Company was defending the canal bridges 'Rugger' and 'Cricket' until relieved on the 7th June (D+1) by airborne troops, rejoining the battalion near Ouistreham.

At 0730 hrs the 5th Battalion The East Yorkshire Regiment, and the 6th and 7th Battalions of The Green Howards, all in 69th Brigade of 50 (Northumbrian) Division, landed on the King Red sector of Gold Beach, close to La Rivière, on the right flank of the British and Canadian landings. The 6th Green Howards, together with the 5th East Yorkshires, were in

the van. The 7th Green Howards was in support and landed in the second wave.

The 5th East Yorkshires landed on time in the right place, A and B Companies were to take Vers sur Mer while D and C Companies were to take La Rivière and then the Green Howards would pass through them to take secondary Brigade objectives further inland. A Company met little opposition and the Germans facing them soon surrendered. However, on the left flank, a German anti-tank gun quickly put three Sherman Duplex Drive (amphibious) tanks out of action and destroyed a Royal Engineers' Petard armed Armoured Vehicle. Eventually D Company put the anti tank gun out of action and, using a tank from the 4/7th RDG to break through the back garden walls, completed the liberation of La Rivière, German survivors surrendering as C and D Companies met in a pincer movement at the rear of the village. The 7th Battalion Green Howards moved through even before La Rivière was consolidated. The 5th Bn reorganised, with A and B Companies moving straight on to Crépon, and C and D Companies forming a composite Company, due to their casualties, before moving on. The troops, in extended line and supported by tanks, were engaged in flushing out Germans along the way, taking St Gabriel and a wood, both of which were briefly contested by the Germans. By nightfall the battalion had reached the village of Brecy.

Also at 0725 hrs, the leading companies of the 6th Battalion Green Howards waded the last 60 yards onto the shore of France. In the face of heavy mortar and machine gun fire from German pill boxes, Captain F H Honeyman led A Company with great dash across the beaches and, with the assistance of one tank from 4/7th Royal Dragoon Guards, overcame this resistance and breached the sea wall defences.

D Company, commanded by Major R Lofthouse, ran into deep water, mines and heavy mortar fire as it landed and suffered many casualties. Major Lofthouse collected the remainder of his Company and led them across the minefield into the enemy's positions. So swift had been his progress, the enemy troops defending the battery were taken by surprise and were either killed or taken prisoner. Major Lofthouse immediately exploited his success and soon established his Company in a position from which he was able to dominate the front of the whole battalion. This success enabled a track exit from the beach to be opened at an early

stage in the proceedings and had a direct bearing on the operation as a whole. During this time CSM Hollis captured two enemy pill boxes single-handedly and took 15 Germans prisoner.

Later the same day in the village of Crépon, the company encountered a field gun and crew, armed with Spandaus, at 100 yards range. CSM Hollis was put in command of a party to cover an attack on the gun, but the movement was held up. Seeing this, CSM Hollis, with some men, pushed right forward to engage the gun with a PIAT (Projector Infantry Anti Tank) from a house at 50 yards range. He was observed by a sniper who fired and grazed his right cheek, and at the same moment, the gun swung round and fired at point blank range into the house. To avoid the falling masonry CSM Hollis moved his party to an alternative position. Two of the enemy gun crew had by this time been killed and the gun was destroyed shortly afterwards. The CSM later found that two of his men had stayed behind in the house and immediately volunteered to get them out. In full view of the enemy, who were continually firing at him, he went forward alone, using a Bren gun to distract their attention from the other men. Under cover of his diversion the two men were able to return to their platoon.

B Company, commanded by Major G Young, following behind the assault company, rapidly secured its objectives, clearing a quarry occupied by the enemy on the way and taking many prisoners who were directed back to the beachhead.

C Company waded ashore 13 minutes behind the leading Companies. By this time the enemy had recovered from their initial surprise and were plastering the high watermark with all the weapons at their disposal. Halfway up the beach the Company Commander, Captain Linn, was wounded in the leg but continued to direct operations from a sitting position until he was hit again and killed. C Company then advanced through D Company, by now firmly established on the site of the coastal battery, which had been captured.

The next two objectives, well inland, were an 88mm gun position and a rocket projector hidden in a wood. When the Green Howards arrived at the gun position, they found the crew had made good use of the gun's mobility and had not waited for the arrival of the British troops. Accordingly, C Company pushed straight on to the rocket projector site. This was in a wood, easily identified as there was a long tunnel running

away from the wood to a nearby road. The Green Howards approached to within 40 yards of the edge of the wood before the enemy opened fire. An officer approached and threw in a hand grenade. There was no movement after the explosion and the tunnel was found to be empty.

Meanwhile the 4/7th Dragoon Guards arrived with their tanks and poured a heavy fire into the wood. One lucky shot set off an ammunition dump in the middle of the wood and 40 sorry looking Germans, including a Lieutenant Colonel, gave themselves up. C Company then moved on towards Crépon and joined up with the rest of the battalion. Later, at about 2100 hrs, the battalion moved to positions to the west and slightly south of St Gabriel where it passed a quiet night.

The 7th Battalion Green Howards landed as part of the second wave of the assault amidst much confusion on the beaches. The battalion moved along the water's edge to their beach and headed inland for Vers sur Mers, where they found their initial objective had already been taken. From there they advanced to Crépon, where D Company became engaged in clearing the village. The remainder of the battalion continued on towards Creully, where they were to seize a vital bridge over the River Seules. A mobile column, consisting of B Company, a section of Carriers and a Squadron of tanks, was formed and sent to a crossroads north of Creully where they knocked out a German staff car. The column was then turned westwards, towards Villiers le Sec, to locate any suitable fording points in case the Creully bridge was found to be impassable.

Meanwhile, the rest of the battalion advanced towards St Gabriel, with C Company in the van, to take its final objective, an exposed wireless station based on some farm buildings. At dusk C Company discovered a minefield and came under fire from the wireless station. As the battalion was too far in advance of the rest of the Brigade, it received orders to withdraw to a position just north of Coulombs, where D Company rejoined the battalion at 0100 hrs on 7th June.

At the end of D-Day the 6th and 7th Battalions Green Howards had advanced further inland than any other unit, British or American, and the Regiment received the only Victoria Cross awarded in the landings to CSM Stanley Hollis, 6th Battalion Green Howards.

The East Yorkshires and Green Howards had the distinction of being the only two Regiments which had two battalions in the landings.

On 26th October 1996, a statue was erected in the village of Crépon, France, to the memory of all Green Howards who fell in Normandy.

On 6th June 2021, the 77th Anniversary of D-Day, the Normandy Memorial was officially opened and dedicated in Ver-sur-Mer. The Yorkshire Regiment has a dedicated bench in the grounds.

North Africa and Italy 1943–1945

In November 1942 Anglo American Forces under General Eisenhower landed on the North West coast of Africa still nominally under Vichy France control. French resistance was weak and the forces advanced rapidly across North Africa and into Tunisia where they then met stiff German resistance. The 1st Battalion the Duke of Wellington's Regiment landed in North Africa in mid March 1943 to join the battle for Tunisia and Lieutenant Colonel B W Webb-Carter took over command in April after his predecessor was wounded and evacuated. The battalion then took part in two major battles at Banana Ridge (losing 10 killed and 35 wounded) and Djebel Bou Aoukaz (31 killed and 75 wounded) for which the Commanding Officer was awarded the DSO.

The battalion, as part of 1st British Division, was then trained in amphibious landing before taking part in the landing and capture of the Italian island of Pantellaria on 9th June 1943. They then returned to Tunisia for further training. Meanwhile 8th Army had captured Sicily and Southern Italy but had become bogged down on the Gustav Line south of Rome. In an effort to bypass the German defence in January 1944. The 1st British Division, including the 1st Battalion, was part of this force. However instead of exploiting the successful landing the allies concentrated on securing the beachhead giving the Germans time to recover. The subsequent fighting over the next four months until the end of May saw some of the most desperate fighting of the war in the swamps and wadis of the Anzio Beachhead and the 1st Battalion played its full part suffering battle casualties over the full course of the operation of 39 officers 921 other ranks – 10.85% of the total casualties for the Division. The Battalion's reputation was such that it was selected to represent the British Army at the parade to mark the formal entry into Rome.

After the fall of Rome the Germans carried out a skilful and methodical withdrawal to the Gothic Line a well prepared natural defensive line

running just north of Florence and across the Appenines and in August the Battalion rejoined the battle fighting in extremely difficult mountainous country as they pushed the German forces northwards which once again brought a high toll in casualties.

In September Lieutenant Colonel Webb-Carter, who had been CO throughout the hard fighting of North Africa, Anzio and then beyond, handed over command to Lieutenant Colonel F P St Maur Shiel who was to command the battalion in their final major battle of the war, the capture of Monte Cece. This feature which commanded the surrounding countryside was essential for further progress of the advance. It was bitterly contested and the battalion finally captured it on 8th October in a battle fought in atrocious weather. Private Richard Burton was awarded the Victoria Cross for his bravery in assaulting successively two Spandau machine gun positions which had pinned down the final assault. Unfortunately just at the moment when success was achieved the Commanding Officer Lieutenant Colonel Shiel was mortally wounded. The Battalion lost 2 officers and 12 other ranks killed in the battle.

Defence of Imphal 1944

“The prolonged and hard-fought Battle of Imphal-Kohima that developed from the plans of the Japanese and British commanders is not easy to follow. It swayed back and forth through great stretches of wild country; on one day its focal point was a hill named on no map, the next a miserable unpronounceable village a hundred miles away. Columns, brigades and divisions marched and counter-marched, met in bloody clashes and reeled apart weaving a confused pattern hard to follow.”

—Field Marshal Sir William Slim, *Defeat into Victory*

1st Battalion The West Yorkshire Regiment

On the morning of 17th March 1944, the battalion was at Tonzang making preparations for the march to Imphal. Ammunition, weapons and practically all personal kit had to be carried, for little transport was available. Surplus kit was destroyed but not by burning as that would give an indication of our withdrawal to an ever-watchful enemy.

By 5th April the battalion had reached Imphal and occupied a defensive box, known as ‘Cat Fish’, about three miles north-east of Imphal

on the left bank of the Imphal river and came under command of 63rd Brigade. The brigade was attacked during the night of 11/12th April but repelled the enemy with heavy casualties. On the 22nd April the battalion took part in clearing enemy roadblocks at Kanglatongbi, supported by artillery.

Stiff fighting ensued around Ningthoukhong on 6th June and after heavy mortaring the enemy attacked in strength on the early hours of the 7th. A and C Companies had to give ground as their forward bunkers were overrun. Two officers and twelve soldiers were killed and 34 wounded. The ground lost was recovered next day and more than 100 enemy dead were found.

2nd Battalion The West Yorkshire Regiment

Following their successful defence of the Ngakyedauk Pass, the 2nd West Yorkshire were flown direct from Arakan to Dimapur, from where they were ordered north to Imphal, arriving in the nick of time. The Kohima-Imphal road was cut behind them by Japanese and the battalion was directed to the ‘Sardine’ box alongside the Imphal airstrip.

Pressure against the box, and also against ‘Lion’ box containing administrative units, was soon encountered. Throwing forward two companies to secure ‘lion’, Lieutenant-Colonel Cree began a carefully controlled evacuation of the troops and civilians in ‘Lion’ box across the open plain in daylight. Supported by tanks and aircraft from the Indian Air Force, the battalion held the enemy back throughout this delicate operation. Only an accidental ‘friendly fire’ incident, in which the Indian Air Force pilots had mistaken the battalion for troops of the Japanese 15th Division, spoilt the day.

This phase of the Imphal battalion ended with a reunion of the 1st and 2nd Battalions The West Yorkshire Regiment, serving with the 5th and 17th Indian Divisions respectively. The two regular battalions of the regiment had not met for fifty years.

The Korean War and the Battle of the Hook 1953

At the end of the Second World War, Korea, which had been occupied by Japan since 1905 and annexed in August 1910, was liberated by the victorious Allies in September 1945. The Western powers liberated and occupied

what became South Korea. Russian forces, which had been switched from the European Theatre to the Far East to attack the Japanese in Manchukuo (Manchuria) as part of the agreement reached at the Yalta Conference, 'liberated' the northern part of the country and quickly installed a communist government.

On 25th July 1950, The North Korean Peoples' Army crossed the 38th Parallel and invaded South Korea. Neither the South Korean nor the American intelligence services had noted the build up of forces along the border and surprise was complete, the weak and unprepared South Korean and US forces were pushed back to the south of the country, managing to form a defensive perimeter round Pusan.

General MacArthur, authorised by the United Nations, quickly sent reinforcements from Japan and the US, and also organised other countries to send men and materiel to bolster the South Korean (ROK) Army and help push the Communist forces back across the frontier at the 38th Parallel.

A surprise amphibious landing at Inchon by US Marines opened the way to threatening the North Korean Army's communications. A headlong retreat from Pusan was quickly followed up by the rapidly strengthening allied forces, North Korea being invaded on 9th October.

As early as August, Russia was warning the US that continuation of the war would lead to a widening of the conflict and Chinese Communist Peoples Liberation Army (PLA) forces were concentrating in Manchuria and had moved into North Korea by September.

Despite President Truman's intervention, MacArthur's offensive pressed on towards the Yalu River, North Korea's border with China. On 25th October a mixed US/ROK force was halted by Chinese troops south of Kojang. Following the Battle of Unsan the allied forces withdrew, under pressure from the Chinese and North Korean armies, to a line broadly along the 38th Parallel where the war settled down to conditions resembling the First World War, with trenches and dugouts (known as hoochies), patrols through no-man's-land, raids and attacks while the peacemakers sat down in Geneva to work out how to end the war.

The 1st Battalion The Duke of Wellington's Regiment, stationed in Minden, Germany, had been warned off for service in Korea in early 1952. Preparations and training were carried out in Minden and Pontefract,

Yorkshire, before the Battalion sailed to Korea on HMT *Devonshire* on 22nd September 1952, landing at Pusan on 30th October 1952.

The Battalion joined the 29th Brigade and on 16th November 1952, the Battalion went into the line at Yong Dong, relieving the 3rd Battalion Royal Australian Regiment. After a month in this 'quiet sector' the Battalion moved to Naechon, relieving the Durham Light Infantry just as the harsh Korean winter descended over the country, which made patrolling uncomfortable and difficult. The first casualty was suffered on 20th December, when Pte Kirkpatrick died of wounds. There was much more action in this sector, with fighting patrols clashing in No Man's Land at night and a major raid to destroy a Chinese tunnel was conducted on 24th January 1953.

At the end of the month, the Commonwealth Division was pulled out of the line and a hectic round of training and field exercises was conducted.

In April the Division once more went into the line and on 12/13th May the 'Dukes' took up positions on 'the Hook'. A feature of great tactical importance as it controlled the entrance to the Samichon valley and through that to Seoul. It was a hotly contested feature and it had been known for some time that the Chinese intended to capture it. On 17/18th May the enemy began bombarding the position and on the 18th May a Chinese deserter brought information that a large attack was to be launched imminently. The Brigadier decided to leave the 'Dukes', who now knew the position and the defensive plan well, on the feature and a great deal of preparation, including bunker construction and strengthening, wiring and mining, the reconnaissance of likely enemy forming up points and many listening patrols, was carried out.

On 28/29th May the final enemy bombardment fell on the Hook position and a series of fierce enemy assaults, as shown on the Hook map, managed to get into the positions held by D Company, and the entrances to many of the bunkers were destroyed with satchel charges. However, the Chinese were caught by the well-planned artillery, tank and machine gun Defensive Fire (DF) tasks and the following waves were all but wiped out. A counterattack by the Battalion reserve Company restored the situation and the Hook was declared clear of the enemy at 0330 hours.

There were many examples of bravery on that night, including the tenacious defence of his section position by Private Connor, for which

he was awarded a posthumous Mention in Despatches, notified in the London Gazette on 14th August 1953. This honour is signified by the wearing of an oak leaf on the ribbon of the relevant medal.

The 'Dukes' suffered 3 officers and 17 men killed, 2 officers and 84 men wounded, with 20 men listed as missing, most of these taken prisoner, during the battle. Estimates of the Chinese casualties were 250 dead and 800 wounded, largely as the result of over 38,000 artillery shells from the Divisional artillery and 1st US Corps Artillery Group.

At 2200 hours on 27th July 1953, the fighting in Korea came to an end, with the formal declaration of a truce. The war between North and South Korea, though, continues to this day, with occasional flare ups and casualties on both sides.

The Battalion left Korea on 13th November 1953, after a moving ceremony at the United Nations Memorial Cemetery to honour their dead. They arrived in Gibraltar on 10th December where the Queen and Prince Philip, during a state visit, invested members of the Regiment with gallantry awards for their actions in Korea.

Malaya 1953

Green Howards

When the 1st Battalion Green Howards moved into Pahang in September 1949 it was already clear that the Communists would not win popular support, particularly from the Malay majority of the population. Although the active guerrillas, who were to describe themselves, first and inaccurately, as the Malayan People's Anti-British Army, and later as the Malayan Races Anti-British Army, usually numbered no more than 4,000 at any one time, they operated in perfect guerrilla country, sparsely inhabited – four-fifths of it thick tropical jungle astride a spinal mountain range.

As so often happens with a unit fresh to anti-guerrilla fighting, the Green Howards at first had little success in their unfamiliar surroundings. A subaltern at the time, Nigel Bagnall, later Field Marshal and Chief of the General Staff, remembered how, 'Nobody else had any real idea as to what we were supposed to be doing either. They had all acquired some basic jungle skills, but the operational situation was, to put it mildly, unclear...' The police had mostly barricaded themselves into their stations, roads were open to ambush; weapons were unsuitable for such a campaign until

American carbines and Australian Owen guns arrived in place of single-shot .303in Mk V rifles and cumbersome Stens.

Patrols, sometimes a company strong, and rarely less than a platoon, toiled through the jungle, for as long as fourteen days at a stretch, seeking a wary and elusive enemy about whom little as yet was known. Contacts, when made, were usually a matter of chance. During the first three months Green Howards met the Chinese only five times, killing one of them at the cost of one soldier. Just before Christmas another Green Howard died, together with an aboriginal Sakai tracker, and two soldiers were wounded in an unexpected encounter in the jungle half-light with a patrol of Gurkhas; three months later yet another Green Howard was killed when two patrols from the same company clashed. As always in war, such accidents happen, as tragic as they are unavoidable.

Meanwhile, the Communists were creating some twenty incidents each day up and down the country; in a single month they killed 200 people, most of them police or innocent civilians. Nevertheless, the security forces were just holding their own. The isolated Europeans – government officials, miners or planters – stayed put, as did most of their wives, despite the ever-present danger. The police, almost entirely Malay and demoralized after the Japanese occupation, were being reinforced and given fresh European leadership. Because few of the known Chinese Communists possessed local citizenship, numbers of them were being deported to their homeland, a salutary weapon indeed.

In March 1950 the Battalion was moved from Pahang to the adjoining and more northerly state of Negri Sembilan. By now its skills were improving fast. Young officers and NCOs, both regulars and National Servicemen, were developing into fine leaders; high standards of jungle-craft, marksmanship and fitness were being inculcated, qualities essential to offset the hardships and frequent disappointments of a life both mentally and physically exhausting. They learned to move quietly and listen for enemy noises. Patrols were often reduced in size to three or four individuals, making for stealth and alertness. Men learned to lie in ambush on jungle tracks for days and nights on end. From Malays and the cheerful head-hunting Dyak and Iban trackers brought in from Sarawak, lads of nineteen or twenty, fresh off the streets of Middlesbrough, learned the skills of detecting traces of enemy movement in the 'ulu'.

As Major J.B. Oldfield, a company commander and later author of *The Green Howards in Malaya*, put it, although war is often described as long periods of intense boredom punctuated by moments of intense fear, the Malayan fighting could well be defined as 'a long period of unceasing effort punctuated by moments of intense activity and rare success'. And about half the private soldiers and some junior NCOs were National Servicemen, while most of the regulars were equally young, recruited on three-year engagements.

The enemy were both skilful and courageous. No sooner had the Battalion arrived in Negri Sembilan than a three-vehicle convoy drove into a cleverly laid ambush, manned by fifty to seventy terrorists, overlooking from high embankments a road that had been mined in seven separate places. Three Green Howards died and another was wounded, but it could have been far worse. By now, however, the smaller patrols, working just inside or on the edges of the jungle, were gaining some successes and the score of terrorists killed were starting to mount. But senior commanders were still wasting far too much effort on what were virtually large-scale partridge drives that could involve half a dozen battalions at a time, tactics that had so often failed in the past. So much of what the British Army had learned in anti-guerrilla campaigns fought on terrain ranging from North America to South Africa had been forgotten.

The arrival in April 1950 of Lieutenant-General Sir Harold Briggs as Director of Operations, his brief to co-ordinate the operations of all departments, military and civil, had given the campaign fresh impetus. The 'Briggs Plan', put into effect in June, was aimed at denying to the insurgents the supplies which they extracted from the half million or so Chinese squatters who lived around the jungle's edge. By resettling these squatters into villages, it was possible to give them a large measure of protection against terrorist demands and atrocities. As the Communist grip on them gradually slackened, the villagers discovered that it was safe to talk and the insurgents found it hard to feed and clothe themselves.

At the same time, liaison among the security forces was placed upon a sound footing by Joint Local Committees, upon which the local district officer, policeman and army company commander worked closely together. The latter, obtaining his information at first hand, was in future allowed to control his own platoons and largely run his own operational

area. At the same time intelligence improved and jungle contacts depended far less on chance sightings.

A spell in Singapore had been planned for Christmas 1950 during which the Battalion could absorb reinforcements, rest and retrain, and the married men see a little of the families, so near and yet so very far away. The unexpected outbreak of serious Muslim rioting in a city completely devoid of combatant units led, however, to the Green Howards and three Gurkha battalions being rushed out of the jungle and over the causeway into Singapore, some still with the jungle mud on them. But by the time they arrived the base troops had coped admirably and the trouble was almost over.

By Christmas the Green Howards could turn their attention to their families, to the traditional seasonal celebrations, and to recapturing the precision that enabled them to Troop the Colour on a much-postponed Alma Day parade. In the words of the Malayan Broadcasting Corporation commentator 'not even the Brigade of guards could have done better'. Photographs bear this out. And a high proportion of those marching past so superbly in line were National Servicemen. But there was to be little time for that hoped for rest. Before the Battalion moved back up country to North Johore in February, much thought and energy was to be spent on training for the next spell in action.

The full rewards came when the Battalion was switched to the Tampin area in April 1951. There they were to remain for fifteen months, time to allow them to come to terms with the 'local regiment' of the Malayan Races Liberation Army and the country in which it operated. Bagnall, who had already won an MC on Pahang and was to add a bar to it in Tampin, remembered how many of the junior leaders, both officers and NCOs, upon whom success largely depended, had perfected their tactics and developed an eye for the country. Sometimes help came from guerrillas who had been captured or surrendered (Surrendered Enemy Personnel or SEP was the jargon). The first had given himself up to the Battalion in Oct 1952 and straight away agreed to guide the troops back to his former comrades. Such behaviour was a source of wonder to the soldiers. Disillusioned by failure, discouraged by the death of friends, worn-out by years in the jungle and harried by the army, once an insurgent gave up the struggle, he seemed to have no shame in betraying his

associates. Some stayed with the Battalion, developing into something approaching useful mascots.

In July 1952 the Battalion moved north to Perak for the last ten weeks of its tour, after all but eliminating the terrorists around Tampin. In all sixty-five had been killed or captured in forty separate actions. A further nineteen were to be eliminated in Perak, bringing the total for the tour to more than 100. One company commander and eight soldiers had been killed by the enemy; eleven had died from other causes; no record seems to have been kept of the number wounded.

In thirty-eight months, seventy-one officers and 1,646 other ranks had served with the Battalion. Only one officer and seventy-five of those who had arrived with it were there at the end of the tour. Not only had there been the normal turnover, but large drafts had also been found to reinforce the Royal Northumberland Fusiliers, fighting a more conventional and more bloody war against the Chinese in Korea. It was extraordinary that such a high level of professionalism had been achieved among the ever-changing faces.

1st Battalion The East Yorkshire Regiment

1st Battalion The East Yorkshire Regiment replaced 1st Battalion The Green Howards in the Malayan forces order of battle but, rather than to Perak on the central west coast of the peninsula, they deployed to the Kluang district of Johore, the most southerly of the Malay states with the most politically active resident Chinese population. Arriving in Singapore by sea in February 1953, the battalion trained hard at the Jungle Warfare Centre at Kota Tinggi in South Johore before moving to Kluang to relieve 2/6th Gurkha Rifles. One terrorist was captured by A Company, Major R G Hewitt, DSO, during training.

The year 1953 was to see the intensification of food denial operations designed to starve out the terrorists remaining in their jungle hide-outs, but intelligence was received that a large gathering of communist Terrorist (CT) leaders was to be held in the Kluang area, a large camp prepared for the meeting having been found in the jungle. 26th Gurkha Brigade devised a plan to ambush all approaches to the camp with instructions to patrol leaders not to fire on CTs moving towards the camp for fear of compromising the intelligence source. Consequently, an ambush under

Lieutenant Tony Nevile allowed a CT group through. It was not seen again and only one CT was killed in course of the entire brigade operation, probably due the troop deployment being noticed and cancellation of the CT meeting.

The 1st East Yorkshires spent their entire three-year tour of operational duty in the Kluang district, with rifle companies based in camps on the jungle edge to the north, east and south – the western area being covered by 1st battalion The Fijian Infantry Regiment. Operations were built around food denial, that is ambushing points where the terrorists were expected to enter villages to collect food and searching for their base camps in the deep jungle. On intelligence that two CT couriers were to meet at a certain abandoned sawmill, Lieutenant David Morrison and two soldiers of C Company lay up for three days without moving. They killed both couriers leading to a valuable haul of intelligence from documents one was carrying to hand over to the other.

In May 1955, the battalion was ordered at a few hours notice to move to Singapore where anti-government rioting had broken out. The battalion was deployed on the streets wearing steel helmets and carrying riot control equipment, but the rioting halted abruptly.

After 30 months on operations broken only by two months rest and retraining in Singapore, fifteen terrorists had been killed and two captured. Many more surrendered in the Kluang operational area in consequence of the scattering of leaflets from aircraft offering safety to terrorists wishing to give up the communist cause. Three members of the battalion were killed, and one died of wounds; a number were also seriously wounded.

1st Battalion The West Yorkshire Regiment

1st Battalion The West Yorkshire Regiment arrived in Malaya direct from the Suez Canal Zone, where they had served for half a three-year operational tour engaged on internal security, in May 1953. Under command of Lieutenant Colonel C D 'Bombo' Trimmer, they deployed to north Malaya, with battalion headquarters at Ipoh and companies in Perak and Pahang. These were not areas of significant terrorist activity, but it was considered necessary to give the local inhabitants – Malay, Chinese and Indian – confidence in their security.

As with the East Yorkshire in Johore, operations focused on food denial and occasional Brigade or battalion scale operations to squeeze a selected area of jungle, under which both Perak and Pahang are generously covered. Intelligence from captured or surrendered communist terrorists – who were almost always ready to betray their comrades still in the jungle – led to patrols in search of CT base camps or meeting points. Operation VALIANT, a deep jungle sweep launched during October and November 1953 in co-operation with the SAS, led to the killing of a group of terrorists in February 1954.

Having completed its full three-year operational tour of duty in Egypt and Malaya, the battalion left Singapore in late 1954 for its new base in Northern Ireland.

Cyprus 1954–55

During this period, owing to worldwide pressure on the British Infantry, it was necessary for certain units to raise an additional battalion. The Green Howards were selected from the Yorkshire and Northumbrian Group to raise a 2nd Battalion (which was later disbanded).

Withdrawal from the Canal Zone had begun in earnest. Arriving in Cyprus, 2nd Battalion The Green Howards joined its families, which were located there. A new base was to be established in Cyprus, with GHQ Middle East transferring there as well. Until then the garrison of the island had consisted of a single infantry company.

This decision aroused hostility among the Greek Cypriot majority, in many of whom had been implanted a fervent desire for ENOSIS – union with Greece. Archbishop Macharios, in providing its political leadership, was following the tradition of the Greek Orthodox clergy of Eastern Europe. Promise of a new constitution, granting a high degree of self-government, only brought protesting crowds onto the streets of the capital, Nicosia.

At this time neither the Green Howards nor the 2nd Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, who had arrived the month following, detected any overt hostility amongst either Greeks or Turks. Despite the discomforts of a tented camp in winter, the Green Howards found the island enchanting after the heat and discomforts of the Egyptian desert. From a soldiering point of view it was an unsatisfactory period, with the Companies employed

building army warehouses under Sapper supervision on the nearby airfield. On 1st April 1955, the concluding hours of a Company exercise were disturbed by distant explosions. In a jocular manner, the Company Commander remarked to his Sergeant Major “So the Cypriots have risen.” A couple of hours later a despatch rider arrived with orders for an immediate return to camp.

In the background, Colonel Grivas, a regular Greek army officer had been setting up a terrorist organisation, EOKA.

At first the rather ineffective bombings seemed no more than an isolated outburst of violence, seemingly of very small consequence, but suspicion and hostility rapidly spread: to be friendly with the British would bring unpleasant retribution. Green Howard sections had to be dispatched to protect and bolster threatened police stations. Well organised riots and demonstrations, usually by schoolchildren, proliferated. Detachments around the island multiplied. When the Greek members of the police force began to succumb to pressure, contrary to every current tenet of “Duties in Aid of Civil Power” platoons were given instruction in the use of police batons and shields.

Searches of villages, surrounded at dawn, produced little in the way of results. Soon civilians and policeman were being murdered; a bomb was thrown into the garden of a married quarter.

More troops began to arrive to relieve the now hard-pressed Green Howards and ‘Skins’. Field Marshal Sir John Harding was brought in as Governor. Landing by helicopter on 13th October, to pay his first visit to Larnaca, he was met by a Green Howards guard of honour. The 2nd Battalion saw no more than the opening stages of what would develop into a bitter four-year campaign and lead eventually to the pointless partition of the island.

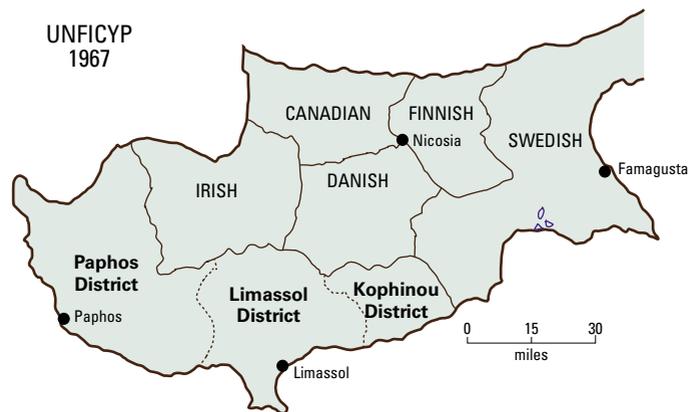
On 28th October 1955, the 1st Battalion The Middlesex Regiment arrived by lighters that were to take the 2nd Battalion to the waiting troopship. It was a far from orthodox relief. Stone throwing schoolchildren ambushed vehicles bringing the troops down to the Famagusta quayside, access to which had to be cleared with batons. Television reporters and the Battalion’s families watched and listened to it all.

For this campaign the award of the General Service Medal with clasp Cyprus was granted.

Cyprus 1956

A report by Lt Col D Isles, Commanding Officer when 1 DWR was sent, in April 1956, to join the United Nations Force in Cyprus:

We were responsible for Limassol Zone, an area of some 1,500 square miles on the west and south of the Troodos Mountains. It extended from Pomos Point in the north to Larnaca in the east and included much of the most rugged country in Cyprus. Apart from the main roads (certainly no motorways in those days), which are mostly near the coast, movement between the villages was by means of narrow, stony tracks which twist and turn to match the contours of the mountain sides. Average speeds seldom exceeded 20mph and distances were large – from one extremity of the Zone to the other is some 140 miles. The sketch map below shows how the Zone was divided into Kophinou, Limassol and Paphos Districts.



My Battalion HQ, or HQ Limassol Zone, was in Polemedhia Camp in Limassol with the majority of HQ Company. This camp also housed the Limassol District HQ and two rifle platoons. There were also three rifle company headquarters, each functioning as a District HQ, with a fourth rifle company headquarters, within Paphos District, at Polis. The latter, with only one platoon, kept a close watch on the usually quiet northern flank of the Zone, but was under command of Paphos District. The Battalion, with 824 men, was organised into the Recce Platoon; twelve rifle platoons, each with a minimum strength of one officer and 24 men; two ad hoc reserve platoons formed from the administrative men of HQ

Company, and reserve sections created at every HQ from any men who could be made available.

“In support of the Zone was a 30 strong detachment of the United Nations’ Civil Police. At first these were New Zealanders, who were later replaced by Australians. ‘A’ Squadron, 5th Inniskilling Dragoon Guards, in armoured cars, was also located in the Zone but, though available to me in an emergency, it was the designated Force Reserve for the southern part of the island. Outside reinforcements, again at times of crisis, came from the Canadian Recce Squadron, the Danish, Finnish and Swedish battalions.

The above is the background to our time in Cyprus from May to November 1967. I had been on a recce in April and had found one disturbing fact. It was that Kophinou District was under command of the Swedish District Commander. As Kophinou was a distinct trouble spot I did not relish my soldiers being away from my control and I was determined to change it. It took about a month, but by June Kophinou was under my command and I had the battalion in a tidy state. Charles Huxtable (later General Sir Charles Huxtable) commanded at Kophinou, Peter Hoppe at Limassol, at first Rodney Harms, my 2IC, at Paphos and then Jim Newton, while Robin Stevens was up in the north at Polis. For our six month tour I can safely say that, once a week, I saw every man in the Battalion. Life for the soldiers manning an OP could be most tedious yet, once there happened to be trouble between Greek and Turk, there was very often much to be done. My section commanders did a most tremendous job in sorting out many petty, but potentially serious, problems between the two communities. Somehow the Yorkshire common sense and phlegm were quickly understood by both communities and the situation de-fused. If not handled properly, relatively minor issues could have affected the whole peace keeping operation in Cyprus.

There were four large-scale ‘shoot-ups’ involving the firing of nearly two thousand rounds of small arms and larger calibre rounds on each occasion. Shooting incidents of a few rounds were commonplace, as were minor clashes between Turkish Cypriot fighters and Cypriot Police or the Greek National Guard, entailing the hurling of stones and the shouting of threats and insults.

Bomb incidents and vendetta killings were endemic to Cyprus and there is no doubt that the political situation was blamed for some

occurrences, which had more of a personal than a political motive behind them.

During such incidents it was essential to establish a UN presence as quickly as possible before it had a chance to escalate. For one of the more serious incidents at Kophinou/Ayios Theodoros, all of nine platoons and all the armoured cars of the squadron were required for interposition between Greeks and Turks. At Kophinou I had Charles Huxtable, with five platoons and two troops of armoured cars permanently under his command, based in the former police compound. Mehmet, a regular Turkish officer from the mainland, was the Turkish Fighters' leader. He was young and most aggressive, not only to the Greek Cypriots, but also to the United Nations. The Black Watch, before us, had had an incursion into the compound when some forty fighters rammed the wire with a truck and, once in, proceeded to batter the Jocks with pick handles and also caused considerable damage to UN property.

The crux of the problem at Kophinou was that a road off the main Nicosia-Limassol road ran to the village of Ayios Theodoros. Additionally there was a Cypriot Police post at Skarinou adjacent to Kophinou. Ayios Theodoros was a mixed Greek/Turkish village and thus the Cypriot Police felt compelled, and indeed had the legal right, to visit it by a jeep patrol at least daily. The Turks had never liked this and on 20th July, to express their disapproval, they opened fire on some Greeks in the village. The Greeks retaliated and the firing went on throughout the night. Charles and I had made our way to Ayios Theodoros and spent the whole night in Martin Bray's platoon position right in the middle of the crossfire. About dawn we managed to arrange a ceasefire but, as I have said above, nine platoons and the armoured squadron were needed to keep the warring parties apart. It was not a pleasant experience but, as in Limassol, no one was hurt and this despite the use of heavy machine guns from the surrounding positions in the hills.

However, I knew that Kophinou would eventually cause grave problems for the United Nations unless we could get rid of the Turkish defences which were well dug-in around Kophinou and Ayios Theodoros. Along with Charles I drew up a plan for a 'peaceful' Battalion attack on the Turkish positions. The idea was to saturate the area with Blue Berets and advance up to and through the Turkish defences, relying, we believed, in

that the Turks in the face of such numbers would not open fire. Needless to say the plan was not approved but, if it had been, it would certainly have prevented the disaster which overtook the 1st Green Jackets on 16th November, barely a week or so after they had taken over from us. On this occasion, the Greek National Guard, in considerable numbers and with artillery and heavy weapons, assaulted Kophinou killing 22 Turks and wounding 9. General Grivas himself was involved in this outrage. It was clear that the Greeks had waited until the experienced Dukes had left and the new Green Jackets had taken over before putting in their attack. Perhaps one good outcome of this outrage was that General Grivas went back to Greece and was never seen again in Cyprus. He had caused so much trouble in his time and, as a UN soldier, I resented having to salute him when, on occasions, he drove through our Zone in his black Mercedes staff car flying his Greek commander's flag.

In the first week in November Frank Kitson (later General Sir Frank Kitson) and his Green Jackets took over from us and we found ourselves back in Osnabruck with our families.

Aden 1958–1967

Commercial and British defence policy developments during the 1950s suddenly gave Aden increased importance. An oil refinery opened at Little Aden in 1951 and the labour demands of the increasingly busy port attracted thousands of foreign workers. Politically motivated trades unions sprang up to form the Aden Trades Union Confederation (ATUC), 40,000 of whose members had come south from the Yemen. Their presence upset the uneasy co-existence between Aden and the interior and, at much the same time, external pressures began to threaten the political stability of the regions as a whole. Arab socialist Egypt and Syria joined with the then Kingdom of Yemen to form the 'United Arab States'. The external voice of this curious union, Radio Cairo, opened a tirade of abuse against the 'colonialist' regimes of Aden, Jordan and the Oman. Concurrently with all this, British defence policy switched from dependence on large overseas garrisons to a system of rapid reinforcement through a chain of bases, of which Aden was one, and the Middle East Command headquarters moved from Cyprus to Aden in 1958.

Political activity in the Protectorates at this time had some focus

through the South Arabian League (SAL), with its headquarters in Lahej, some twenty miles north-west of Aden, but there was little cohesion. By contrast, the Aden-based National Liberation Front (NLF) comprised fervent nationalists who found a foothold in the Protectorates by absorbing a radical breakaway faction of the League. Both groups demanded a union of Aden Colony and the Protectorates with Yemen, a call eagerly taken up by Radio Cairo with the introduction of the term 'Occupied South Yemen' to describe South Arabia. But it was Ali, Sultan of Lahej, descendant of he who had consigned Aden to Britain in 1838, who instigated events which led to the entry of the newly-formed 1st Battalion The Prince of Wales's Own (1 PWO) into fast-deteriorating situation.

When the Yemen joined the Egyptian-Syrian United Arab States in 1958, SAL demanded that South West Arabia should make up a foursome. Sultan Ali lent his support to this idea and was promptly dismissed from his post by the British Governor for breaking his treaty of friendship. Ali's followers fled to the Yemen, disturbances broke out in Aden Colony and a state of emergency was declared. The 1st Royal Lincolns, calling at Aden on their way home by sea from Malaya, were disembarked in haste to strengthen the garrison. 1 PWO, preparing for an emergency tour in Cyprus, were diverted to relieve them and sailed from Southampton in HMT *Devonshire* on 21st August.

A relatively uneventful seven-month tour of duty followed. The Commanding Officer, Lieutenant-Colonel Boris Garside, knew the region well, having served on secondment with the Arabian Protectorate Levies. The battalion was made responsible for picketing the Dhala road to allow a resupply convoy to reach Dhala close to the Yemeni frontier and, later, for the dispersal of rioting in Yemenis who were stoning Aden prison in Crater, the Arab township in the base of a long-extinct volcano, for which the battalion would be responsible on return to the colony seven years later. These were the early days of the Aden insurgency, in which Aden port and its township of Crater and Tawahi were not yet plagued by grenade throwers and assassins. In April 1959, the battalion sailed for its next station – Gibraltar.

1 PWO returned to Aden for a year's unaccompanied tour of operational duty in 1965. Under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Roy Birkett, lately the counter-insurgency expert at the Staff College, Camberley,

it was trained for internal security duties and desert operations in the Western Aden Protectorate. The political situation had deteriorated significantly since 1958. The British Government had not been able to find any competent authority with which to draw up a settlement for the withdrawal of British administration and forces. The atmosphere was hot, humid and tense.

After landing at Khormaksar airport, the battalion had two hours to unpack weapons and deploy onto the streets for two cordon and search operations before taking over Crater from the outgoing battalion. Crater was by then virtually enemy territory, although the Armed Police – drawn from the up-country tribes – stood ready to deploy to quell any rioting that might break out and their base in Crater became the base for the 1 PWO duty company.

In course of the months September 1965 to May 1966, the rate of grenade attacks on the battalion's patrols increased significantly. Former British 36 grenades, left behind in huge numbers in Egypt, would be thrown from one of the many narrow alleys down which the assailant could escape into a crowded street and become indistinguishable. Breeze block walls to block alleys had only a limited effect as they were easily broken down.

Techniques were developed to allow patrols to take the initiative, including obvious roadblocks with a concealed one on the route a terrorist vehicle carrying explosives would choose to escape detection. This led to the capture of three terrorists with a 20lb TNT bomb in the boot of their car trapped by Lieutenant Duncan Green's platoon on 20th June. The captured terrorists subsequently betrayed a significant number of their comrades.

In July and August, the battalion moved up country to the Western Aden Protectorate where the Haushabi and Radfan had not heard that a Whitehall committee concerned with the award of campaign medals had brought their instruction to an end. Consequently, they attacked the battalion's outposts and Sappers drilling wells to improve their water supply. All three rifle companies saw action. Lieutenant Peter Orwin received the MC for his handling of a nighttime ambush battle and Corporal Geoffrey Auken the MM for driving off a determined attack on his isolated outpost.

After returning briefly to internal security duties in Crater, the

battalion flew home to Colchester in September 1966. Two men killed, six very seriously wounded and thirty-six slightly wounded over a year of unbroken operational duty.

Nine months later, while 1st Battalion The Royal Northumberland Fusiliers was handing over responsibility for Crater to the 1st Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, a joint reconnaissance party was ambushed in Crater and slaughtered. This led to Crater falling into the hands of the resurgent National Liberation Front. 1 PWO happened to be the UK Spearhead Battalion and was flown out as a reinforcement. By this time Aden was under siege, as the Western Protectorate had been taken over by the up-country tribes, Crater was retaken by 1st Argylls and 1 PWO was made responsible for the security of the Aden harbour area in which was sited Government House and General Headquarters.

The familiar pattern of grenade attacks on patrols applied, as it had done in Crater, and western businessmen became the target of pistol assassins. On 14th October, a well-planned attempt was made by the NLF to overwhelm the 1 PWO sector and cut the road between Aden port and the airport. All four 1 PWO rifle companies were involved in the firefight, as was one company of 45 Royal Marines Commando under command, but the attack was repulsed by 1400 hours despite the battalion control net being jammed – seemingly by a Russian trawler in the harbour. Support Company carried out a street clearing operation to bring in two seriously wounded men from Corporal Ken Bolton's vulnerable OP.

The tempo of operations during this tour of duty in Aden is indicated by the casualties: two killed and five very seriously wounded, plus others slightly, over four months. The battalion returned to Colchester on 20th October, very shortly, before the former colony was abandoned to the National Liberation Front and the Front for the Liberation of South Yemen, who then began fighting each other for political control.

Northern Ireland

Operation BANNER 14th August 1969–31st July 2007

In February 1967, due to discrimination, the Catholics formed the Northern Ireland Civil Rights Association (NICRA). The first march took place on 24th August 1968 from Coalisland to Dungannon. The next was planned for 5th October in Londonderry but was banned by the Home

Affairs Minister, William Craig. The march went ahead and was broken up violently by the Police Reserve Force using batons indiscriminately.

On 12th August 1969, the Apprentice Boys' March in Londonderry (an annual event to commemorate the shutting of the gates of Londonderry in May 1689, by thirteen boys to prevent Catholic James II from entering the town) took place. The march was attacked by a Catholic crowd and, as a result, the Bogside – a Catholic stronghold in Londonderry – was entered by the RUC using CS gas. Forty-eight hours later the Royal Ulster Constabulary (RUC) were exhausted and the Army was brought to thirty minutes' notice to relieve them. The 1st Battalion The Prince of Wales's Own was the first unit of the British Army to be deployed on the streets of Northern Ireland, in Londonderry, on Thursday 14th August 1969.

Operation BANNER lasted for 37 years and units were rotated through the Province on Roulement tours; the antecedent Regiments deployed as follows:

PWO

Apr–Aug 1969	Londonderry – first unit to arrive in the Province
Mar 1972–Nov 1973	Belfast (Palace Bks – Province Reserve)
Jul–Nov 1975	Londonderry
Mar–Jul 1977	Londonderry
Apr–May 1985	Ballykinler
Nov 1991–May 1992	Belfast
Jun–Dec 1996	East Tyrone
Nov 1999–2000	Belfast
Nov 2001–2003	Omagh

GH

Jun–Sep 1970	West Belfast
Jul–Nov 1971	North Belfast
Oct 1972–Feb 1973	South West Belfast
Apr–Aug 1974	County Armagh
Apr–Aug 1975	South Armagh
Apr–May 1976	South Armagh
Aug 1978–Mar 1980	County Antrim (Province Reserve – Aldergrove)
Jun–Nov 1985	West Belfast

Jan–Mar 1989	Londonderry
Apr–May 1991	South Armagh (Spearhead Bn deployment)
Jun 1991–Sep 1992	Londonderry (Coy attachments to 3 R Anglian)
Jul 1992–Jan 1993	South Armagh and North Belfast (split tour)
Dec 1994–Jun 1995	East Tyrone
May–Nov 1999	West Belfast
Mar 2002–Feb 2004	County Londonderry (Ballykelly)

DWR

Jun–Oct 1971	Belfast
Apr–Jul 1972	South Armagh
Feb 73–Aug 74	Co Londonderry (Ballykelly)
Jan–Mar 1976	Portadown (Spearhead Bn deployment)
Oct 1979–Feb 1980	Belfast
Dec 1981–Apr 1982	South Armagh
Feb 1978–Feb 1989	Belfast (Palace Bks)
Feb 1995–Mar 1997	Province Reserve Bn (Weeton)

AWARDS

	PWO	GH	DWR
DSO	1		
CBE	2		
OBE	3	6	
MBE	11	4	8
MC	2		
GM	1		
MM	5	2	
QGM	2	3	
BEM	4	2	6
MID	22	12	17
QCB	1		
QCVS	1		
Totals	40	28	47
KIA	2	9	6

Bosnia 1993–2006

The disintegration of Yugoslavia began when Serbia blocked the assumption of Croatia to the chairmanship of the country's collective leadership council in 1991 with consequent Serb-Croat armed confrontation. Under UN Security Council Resolution 743 of 21st February 1992 a UN Protection Force (UNPROFOR) was mandated to 'create the conditions of peace and security required for the negotiation of an overall settlement of the crisis.' A UN Force was established and, so as not to show partiality to either Serbia or Croatia, its headquarters was placed in Sarajevo in Bosnia–Herzegovina. (Hereafter referred to as 'Bosnia').

The situation took a turn for the worse when, in March 1992, the mixed population of Bosnia voted by a two-thirds majority for independence from Yugoslavia, ignoring a threat by the 32% Serbian population that they would become part of a 'Seamless Serbian Nation' in the event of Bosnian independence. Fighting with appalling atrocities broke out in Bosnia and, following two months of dithering, UN Security Council Resolution 758 of 1992 gave authority for the expansion of UNPROFOR to 'allow delivery of humanitarian supplies to besieged communities in Bosnia.' The first British contribution to UNPROFOR was a battle group formed by 1st Battalion The Cheshire Regiment, a squadron of 9th/12th Lancers and supporting units.

1st Battalion The Prince of Wales's Own Regiment of Yorkshire

On completion of the Cheshire battle group's tour of duty in Bosnia in May 1993, 1 PWO and B Squadron The Light Dragoons were assigned to form the next UK contingent. Arrival of the PWO battle group in Bosnia coincided with a change in local allegiances. Hitherto, Bosnian Croats and Bosnian Muslims had combined to protect themselves from the Bosnian Serbs but owing to a rumour that the Muslims were about to make a separate deal with the Serbs the Croats turned on them. A three-sided war of murder and pillage ensued. The first act of Lieutenant Colonel Alastair Duncan, commanding the 1 PWO group, was to help carry the charred bodies of a Muslim family from the remains of their house in Armici.

Duncan's initial tactical concern was the Turbe-Kiseljak valley where Bosnian Croats and Muslims had begun competing in the odious practice of 'ethnic cleansing'; that is driving inhabitants of the opposite faith out

of their homes and villages. The refugees looked to UNPROFOR for protection but despite its title the UN force was not mandated to protect them, only deliver supplies to them when besieged. Colonel Duncan deployed company groups to Vitez in the centre of his area of responsibility, Gornji Vakuf in the south and B Squadron the Light Dragoons to Tuzla in the north.

There followed months of negotiating local ceasefires, evacuating women and children under fire or immediate threat of fire and delivering medical aid and supplies to besieged communities of all factions. Pity and humanity had deserted the peoples of Bosnia, revenge becoming their only self-harming motive, as every atrocity brought retaliation.

A report by Lance Corporal Michael Brown, attached to 1 PWO from 1 KINGS, catches the situation. 'After the shelling (of a relief convoy) had stopped, we had a chance to treat the casualties. The tunnel smelled of death, limbs were hanging off, steam was coming off the blood. The dead still had their eyes open. More rounds landed. The company commander tasked us to go back and collect the dead.'

Towards the end of the battle group's tour of duty, a Warrior armoured vehicle was rammed by the car of the local Croat commander, who leaped out brandishing his pistol and shouting with rage. The subaltern at the scene climbed down and said, 'General, I don't know what you are doing but officers should not behave like that. Put your pistol away, calm down and behave like a gentleman.' The general complied. Peacekeeping has many faces.

1st Battalion The Duke of Wellington's Regiment

In March 1994, the 1st Battalion The Duke of Wellington's Regiment was deployed from Kiwi Barracks, Bulford, under the command of Lieutenant Colonel D M Santa-Olalla. The Battalion was part of the UN Protection Force (UNPROFOR) and was equipped with Saxon armoured vehicles.

The Battalion was initially engaged in monitoring the 1993 UN cease fire agreement and separating the various warring communities in central Bosnia. Meanwhile the Serbs continued to attack the remaining Muslim enclaves of Srebrinica, Tuzla and Gorazde which were then declared 'safe areas' by the UN. The UN decided to send in a force under a French lead battle group to protect Gorazde. At the last minute, as the battle group

was about to deploy, the French Government withdrew its forces and Alma Company was then left to continue alone as a very much reduced force into a very hostile area. Their task was to enforce Serb compliance with the NATO ultimatum to withdraw their military forces 3km from the town and their heavy weapons 20km. Alma Company had to impose this alone for 10 days before Battalion Headquarters and Corunna Company arrived to reinforce them. They achieved the UN's mandate and their robust enforcement of the exclusion zone almost certainly prevented the 30,000 population of Gorazde suffering the same fate that befell those in the other UN 'safe areas' of Srebrinica and Tuzla where the UN forces did not act with similar fortitude and some 6,000 men were massacred and their populations dispersed.

The intensity of the conflict is reflected in the award of the DSO to the Commanding Officer, Lieutenant Colonel Santa-Olalla and Corporal Mills being the first recipient of the newly instigated Conspicuous Gallantry Cross. He had been tasked to take an eight-man foot patrol into the hills surrounding the town to confirm that the Serbs had withdrawn from an established exclusion zone. Whilst operating in a narrow, wooded ravine his patrol came across a group of Serb irregulars, some 25–30 strong. A short time later the patrol came under heavy fire from this group, the patrol returned fire and two of the attackers were killed. The patrol started to withdraw but large numbers of the enemy renewed their attack. The patrol had fallen back some 600 yards when an open clearing meant they would be exposed to enemy fire. Corporal Mills remained behind alone and set up a fire position in order to delay their pursuers long enough for the rest of the patrol to cross the clearing. As the attackers came into sight Corporal Mills cut down the leader, scattering the enemy and enabling him to rejoin the rest of his patrol, now safely across the clearing.

1st Battalion The Green Howards, 1999.

In the last week of October, 1st Battalion The Green Howards and its 63 Warrior vehicles went to Bosnia. They were to be part of the NATO Implementation Force (IFOR) in the Gornji Vakuf area. Known as the "Anvil", the Muslim Bosnian sector was flanked on three sides by the Serbian Republic. The NATO troops' job there was to monitor the clients of the Dayton Peace Accord.

The Dayton Peace Accord had been signed in 1995, ending three years of savagery, with Bosnia now separated into two autonomous regions: the Muslim Croatian Federation in the centre of the country, with the Serbian Republic around it. IFOR's task was to implement this fragile peace.

The first British troops to form the force was an Armoured Brigade, commanded by the new Colonel of the Regiment, Brigadier Richard Dannatt MC.

Bosnia in winter is a less than friendly place with temperatures dropping to -25°C, making driving in armoured vehicles along frozen tracks in the mountains a hazardous task. Nevertheless 1 GH set about establishing its presence, through a rigorous patrol programme to ensure freedom of movement, to reassure the population and to make sure the warring factions kept their weapons under lock and key. The presence of the Warrior vehicles was critical to this. The former warring factions had to be made aware that they would have to fight if they took the British on, at the same time the Force tried to bring the various groups together and create a working entente. It was gratifying at last to see them together, talking and planning and enjoying relations for the first time in five years. Part of the Dayton Agreement was to return the country to the pre-war multi-ethnic society. This was perhaps the most complex and sensitive operation but, finally, people did return to their homes whilst the Green Howards were there, indeed they saw the roots of peace taking hold and beginning to spread.

In 2006 the 1st Battalion Green Howards deployed to Bosnia again and was this time based at Banja Luka as part of the European Union forces overseeing the return of the country to normality.

Whilst serving there on the 1st June, the Battalion was re-badged. The 1st Battalion Green Howards becoming 2nd Battalion The Yorkshire Regiment (Green Howards), after 318 years of continuous service to the Crown.

Kosovo 1999

As 1999 began, 1st Battalion The Green Howards once again prepared to deploy on operations in West Belfast.

However, events in the Balkans took an unexpected turn as Serbia's President Milosevic began applying violent pressure on the Albanian

population of Kosovo. The international community resolved to act and NATO began operations to protect the Albanians of Kosovo. Hostilities had begun in Kosovo in 1998 where ethnic Albanians had been fighting for an independent state, then the Serbs, who believed that Kosovo should be brought to the cradle of the Orthodox Christian Church and centre of their culture, launched the tide of ethnic cleansing to keep the province part of Serbia.

Hundreds of thousands of Albanians fled across the country's border into Albania, Montenegro and Macedonia to escape the conflict. As these hostilities in the Balkans escalated, it looked as if the whole of the first Battalion would be deployed to Macedonia and from there into Kosovo. But it was not to be. In February, A (King Harald) Company was ordered to stand by to join the 4 Armoured Brigade Group already in the Balkans. The remainder of the Battalion, much frustrated by being split up, was then reinforced by a company from the Black Watch and continued to prepare for Northern Ireland. At the end of March 1999, NATO then began air strikes against selected Serb targets in an effort to force President Milosevic to the negotiating table.

For A Company, under the command of Major Simon Fovargue, there began an intense period of preparation and training in Osnabruck: at any moment they might have to move to Macedonia to join the rapidly increasing ground forces preparing for an invasion of Kosovo. On 21st May, with no improvement in the political situation, the order came to deploy the Company's 113 men and 18 Warrior vehicles to an area south of Skopje in Macedonia to join the Irish Guards Battle Group. On arrival, the company began a concentrated period of acclimatisation and live firing training in the heat and dust of Northern Macedonia. The uncertainty as to whether or not the NATO force would have to make a forced entry into Kosovo remained.

After 72 days of non-stop NATO bombing, President Milosevic backed down and, on 4th June 1999, signed a peace treaty. The hope was that Kosovo Force (KFOR) could now enter the country in peace and implement the UN Security Council Resolution 1244, signed just days before.

So it was that 11 am on Saturday, 12th June 1999, A Company moved North to cross the Macedonian border, passing en-route tented refugee camps full of Kosovar Albanians who ran out cheering and shouting and

throwing flowers at the armoured vehicles, whilst children were held aloft carrying placards proclaiming their gratitude. As soon as the troops crossed the border, in the vanguard of a long, armoured column, the first signs of war damage and massacre were there for all to see. Burned-out houses carrying Serb slogans as a reminder of their activities. The move was laborious along the heavily congested route supporting the advance. As weather closed in and night fell, they were forced to stop just 10km south of Pristina, the capital, and their objective, to allow the Serb forces, as part of the peace agreement, to begin their withdrawal back into Serbia.

During the night a procession of Serb armoured vehicles trundled past, with their occupants making three fingered Serbian victory signs and waving their Kalashnikov rifles defiantly in the air; despite the bombing campaign, the Serbian army remained largely intact and withdrew in good order. Two days later A Company was ordered to secure Kosovo Polje, some 15 Kilometres to the South West of Pristina.

From June to October the soldiers continued their roller-coaster ride of uncertainty and unpredictability. They had trained for the worst case, which might have involved heavy fighting in a forced entry into Kosovo but, for now, they were relying on the residual Northern Ireland experience and a great deal of initiative from every soldier. Demonstrations, intimidation, property destruction and looting were widespread. Operations varied from identifying and marking mass graves to the protection of life and property. The soldiers coped admirably with the demands and stresses and strains placed upon them. In mid-September 1999, as the Company was preparing for its handover to the Norwegian Telemark Battalion, a two-week period of severe disruption began, culminating with a grenade attack by Kosovars on 28th September, leaving three Serbs dead and over 40 civilian casualties. The Serbs had lost confidence in KFOR's protection and barricades were thrown up round their enclaves.

Finally, the Brigade Commander lost patience with the Serbs' intransigence and ordered the Company to mount an operation to remove all barricades by force. On 5th October, A Company Group of five British platoons and some Sappers, a Norwegian platoon, a section of Canadian recce vehicles and a platoon of Italian Carabinieri demolished the barricades and secured the area in 53 minutes. It was the first planned use of force by KFOR against the civil community in Kosovo. Although the good

relations continued with the Albanians, the task of persuading the Serbs and NATO to talk to each other continued to be an uphill struggle. In the last week of A Company's tour, the Serbs finally agreed to meet, but only to say "thank you and farewell" to the Green Howards.

On leaving Kosovo, Major General Richard Dannatt MC, who was the Commander British Forces there, paid the following tribute, "...Throughout, A (King Harald) Company was superb, earning justifiable praise from all who came into contact with it."

Iraq

Operation TELIC 9 April 2007

On 19th March 2003, the Americans and coalition forces launched Operation Iraqi Freedom and invaded Iraq to disarm Iraq of Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD), end Saddam Hussein's support for terrorism and free the Iraqi people. Despite a very successful invasion phase which was declared at an end on 1st May 2003, insurgency in Iraq grew in intensity and British forces were on deployed to the area round Basra, as part of Operation TELIC, until A Company, 3rd Battalion The Yorkshire Regiment was the last combat unit to leave the country in July 2009.

The 1st Battalion was deployed on Operation TELIC 9 from November 2006 to May 2007 and took part in Operation RATTLESNAKE towards the end of the tour.

1st Battalion The Yorkshire Regiment

The following account from Corporal Fearnley, Javelin Platoon, 1 YORKS, describes the first use of the Javelin missile on operations:

"Basra – Southern Iraq, 13th April 2007: Operation RATTLESNAKE was a Force Reserve Battle Group operation consisting of a rifle platoon from C Company, 1 YORKS, with a detachment of the Battalion's Javelin equipped Anti-Tank Platoon attached, a 2 LANCES Javelin detachment, Challenger 2 tanks, Warrior armoured vehicles, with air assets and 105mm artillery in support. The aim of the patrol was to establish a secure area from which the Javelin system and operators could observe a well-known area used to attack British troops with roadside bombs and small arms fire, and then destroy anyone who tried to take us on.

9 Platoon, commanded by Capt Jim Ellerby, led in the attached Javelin

teams. The moon was low. The only light was from passing vehicles, the city lights well off into the distance, and the occasional lightning on the horizon. The route in was littered with large pools of water, which had settled on the ground from the previous night's downfall, creating a quagmire. It was clear from the outset that the insertion was going to be arduous.

The group patrolled on foot, to avoid detection and maintain the element of surprise, whilst the heavy armour drew the attention of the insurgents by driving down the main route into Basra. After approximately an hour and a half we arrived at the rendezvous point. My helmet was now feeling like a lead weight on my head and the humidity sapped the energy. Capt Ellerby and I confirmed the observation area and placed out the cut off positions for security. The Javelin teams were briefed on the area and we set off to occupy the position. Once set, and code word "RED" given, I moved to meet up with Maj Crowley, Officer Commanding C Company, to brief and remind him of the code words used to avoid compromise of the operation over the insecure Personal Role Radio:

RED: The teams are in position, loaded and observing the target area.

WHITE: The seeker is activated.

BLUE: The seeker is activated and a target has been locked on.

After only ten minutes the Javelin operators started to report unusual activity within the area. Equipment was being moved out of a number of vehicles and placed carefully into position at the side of the road. The diversion from the heavy armour had worked. The insurgents had been drawn out into the open and planned to engage the road convoy.

After further observation, it was confirmed that the insurgents were laying command wires to the roadside bombs they had just prepared. Permission to fire was requested, but as the operation was designed to have maximum effect on the insurgents, the request was denied until all assets were in position to engage. 22:39 hours was designated as the time of attack.

The insurgents had taken up positions behind walls and next to houses to follow up the explosion with rocket propelled grenades, mortars and small arms fire. The Challengers and Warrior vehicles grew louder as they moved closer, my palms were sweaty with anticipation, the adrenaline was pumping hard, but the teams remained steadfast and focussed.

At 22:39 hours the artillery fired fifteen high explosive rounds into the target area. Authority to engage positively identified targets with the

Javelin missiles was granted. "WHITE" was sent over the radio by the 2 LANCS commander from Team 2, followed seconds later by "BLUE." The radios fell silent. The 1 YORKS team, Team 1, commanded by LCpl Radford and his Javelin operator, Pte Sewell, then identified their target: "BLUE."

There was a quiet "pop" before the night lit up as a rocket streamed upwards and away into the night, locked on to its target. It was a truly momentous occasion as the 1 YORKS Anti-Tank Platoon had just fired the first operational Javelin missile on Op TELIC. Team 2 fired their missile whilst the first missile was still in the air. There was a nervous wait while the missiles streaked across the night sky before the brilliant light was seen and deafening impact heard. Both teams reported the missiles had struck the target and that it was destroyed. They then reloaded and Team 2 engaged and destroyed a second target. The tanks moved in and the Javelin teams prepared to extract.

The aim of the patrol had been to ensure that any identified insurgent teams were either killed or captured. This was certainly achieved. The news of the operation came as a huge boost to morale of the entire Brigade and, in particular, Pte Sewell, LCpl Radford and myself who were fortunate enough to be in the right place at the right time and more than happy to have facilitated yet another first for The Yorkshire Regiment."

Helmand

Operation MAR KARADAD 2nd–12th December 2007

In October 2001, coalition forces invaded Afghanistan, Operation Enduring Freedom, as a result of the terrorist attacks on the twin towers in New York on 11th September. The objective was to dismantle Al Qaeda and remove the Taleban from power. In December the International Security Force (ISAF) was established by the UN Security Council to bring security to the country and train Afghan national forces to take over the security of the country for the Afghan government.

In the meantime, Coalition forces were battling against the Taleban for control of various regions, particularly in Helmand Province.

2nd Battalion The Yorkshire Regiment.

British airborne forces briefly occupied the District Centre in Musa Qal'eh in April 2006, on deployment on Operation HERRICK. In September,

following months of fierce Taliban attacks, an impasse had been reached and a truce was brokered by the District Elders, under which both the British and Taliban forces agreed to withdraw from the District Centre. However, within three months the Taliban were back, citing a US air-strike as a violation of the original agreement. Radical Islamic rule was established and the town became a stronghold of insurgent activity. As a result of the US Army surge, operational responsibility for Musa Qal'eh was transferred to US Marines in March 2010.

2 YORKS deployed on Op HERRICK 7, taking over from 1st Battalion Grenadier Guards on 21st September, 2007, in the mentoring and liaison role, guiding the Afghan National Army (ANA) units of the 3rd Brigade, working out of Camp Shorabak and deploying with the Kandaks (battalions) within their battalion areas of Gereshk, Sangin and Musa Qal'eh.

By December plans were well advanced for a multi-national operation, Op Mar Karadad, to liberate Musa Qal'eh from the Taleban and protect Mullah Salaam's village. Mullah Salaam had been a Taliban commander but was now the District Governor and leader of a tribal uprising against the Taliban.

On 2nd December, Royal Marine Commandos crossed the Helmand River and created a block to the south of Musa Qal'eh; on 5th December the Household Cavalry BG established the northern block and the Afghan militia set up a cordon round the eastern perimeter.

On 7th December, 2 YORKS led their ANA Brigade (less one battalion) in a feint attack from the South West, to convince the Taleban that the main attack was coming up the Musa Qal'eh Wadi, while the main assault by US Task Force 1 Fury landed by helicopter, surrounding the town in a pincer movement, supported by a veritable air armada, ranging from spy satellites, surveillance and electronic aircraft, bombers, strike fighters, UAVs, gunships and attack helicopters.

On 11th December the ANA, led by 2 YORKS, linked up with the weary US paratroops and broke into the town centre, behind an RE mine clearance team and after a successful sweep and search of the compounds, on the 12th December, the flag was raised over the District Centre, under a desultory mortar attack.

Within three weeks of the liberation of the town a new District Centre had been constructed and was the first purely ANA Area of Operations

(AO), mentored by A Coy 2 YORKS, in the country, with a large, white helium balloon floating gracefully over one of the newly constructed PBs.

Altogether, twenty eight members of the Battalion were commended for their actions during the operation, including the awarding of one OBE, two Military Crosses, eleven Mentioned in Dispatches, two Queen's Commendations for Valuable Service, eleven Joint Commander's Commendations and one Commander British Forces Commendation.

Two soldiers were killed and 15 were wounded in action.

Musa Qal'eh Minaret

The Silver Musa Qal'eh Minaret was commissioned by those Officers who served with the 2nd Battalion The Yorkshire Regiment on Operation HERRICK 7. Their names are inscribed on the rear of the base.

The piece of silver depicts the mosque that was so prevalent on the skyline of the town. It serves as a testament to the bravery of those troops from the Battalion who served on Operation HERRICK 7, and of the acts undertaken in Musa Qal'eh.



Helmand

Operation DAAS 20th July 2012

During past operations in NES(S) and the rise and fall of the kinetic environment, the Insurgents' ability to transport weapons and IEDs into the area became of great interest to ISAF. Once enough information had been gathered about these supply routes 3 YORKS aimed to strike the Insurgents where it would most hurt them, in an area they felt safe and where they believed they could readily move and store munitions, weapons and other equipment to be used against us.

3rd Battalion The Yorkshire Regiment

Once the target village was found the challenge was obvious; with irrigation ditches criss-crossing the area affecting movement and the obvious threat of IEDs protecting such a valuable location, the Battlegroup called

upon other nations for assistance with the operation. The 18th July saw the multi-national force gather at Lashkar-Gah Durai (LGD), home of Corunna Company, to conduct battle prep and receive formal orders. The operation saw the Prince of Wales's company mounted in MASTIFF, Corunna company mounted in Warrior, a number of Leopard 2 tanks from the Danish BG, the Route Proving & Clearance (RP&C) and bridging assets from the US, as well as CO's TAC, the IRG and a smattering of the Ops Platoon, Engineers and EOD to create a truly multi-national force prepared for any challenge.

Early on the morning of the 20th July, 3 YORKS Taskforce set out on for the Arghandab River Valley with the intent to conduct an operation designed to disrupt insurgent activities in an area a well known as an Insurgent stronghold in the South East of Afghanistan. The first challenge was breaking through the IED belt that had been laid to protect the valley. With a little luck we accomplished that, losing just a single US mine-roller in the process, and, from our perch to the north of the village, watched a mass exodus of people as the majority of the inhabitants fled from their homes. The search of the village resulted in the find of over 200 kg of explosives, enough to make over 200 IEDs, hidden inside a vehicle covered by a camouflaged tarpaulin. As part of the plan, the Warrior Company pushed further south and onto the high ground to gain the obvious advantage of being able to look down into the valley.

The extraction, however, did provide us with more problems, as a series of vehicles struck IEDs making the recovery at dusk difficult and risky. The CO had little choice but to remain in location for the night and effectively sleep in an IED belt. The next day saw the taskforce recover to LGD but not without the Prince of Wales's Company striking another IED whilst reversing their WOLFHOOUND through the loose sand, or the forward mounted Ops room being engaged by RPG and PKM fire only to be rescued by the CO when his HUSKY dramatically appeared in the line of fire.

The second day of the operation saw soldiers from Corunna Company search a suspicious compound in the valley. This strike was launched, on foot, from the high ground to the south of the objective, a direction the insurgent surely thought highly unlikely and resulted in the finding a further 100kg of home made explosives and a large number of IEDs and

IED parts, all of which were destroyed in situ before returning back to the high ground.

Further to the east the rest of the taskforce had braved the 45-degree heat to patrol almost 21 m by foot into another village and search a series of compounds that had been highlighted as of interest. Although this search did not prove fruitful, the return journey did and whilst travelling along a picketed route a number of vehicles struck IEDs, which the insurgent had somehow managed to lay in the only patch of ground we could not see. This set off a series of events as CO's TAC led strikes on a series of compounds moving almost too quickly for the insurgents to gather themselves, and eventually chasing a motorbike by 3 HUSKY down a dusty track with Leopard 2 tanks in pursuit as well. One can only imagine what was running through the insurgent's mind as he brazenly looked back over his shoulder and saw what was chasing him.

The final day of the operation saw Corunna Company clear a village of insurgents, explosives and weapons by searching compounds as they moved north from the high ground towards a designated RV where the rest of the taskforce waited. The obvious irrigation ditches and IED belt proved a huge challenge and the US bridging assets were deployed to span the 15-metre-wide culvert. This, together with the use of the mine-clearance plough and the EOD search team, enabled both elements of the force to link up again before returning back to LGD, successfully having achieved its mission with no fatalities or injuries.

REGIMENTAL ARTEFACTS

THE ABYSSINIA DRUM

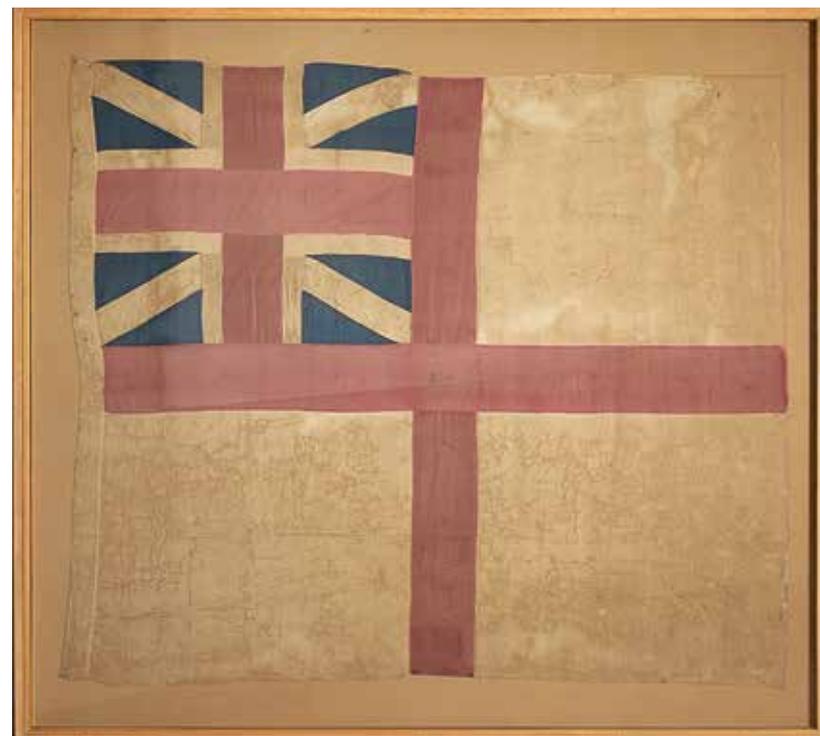
King Theodore's Drum was taken at the storming of Magdala on 13th April 1868, for which Private Bergin and Magner were awarded the Victoria Cross for breaking into the fortress when it was discovered that the Sappers had not brought any scaling ladders or explosives to breach the main gate.

While the sappers returned to fetch their implements, General Stavelly ordered the 33rd to continue the assault and a small party breached the defences close to the Kokit Bir gate, opening the way for the seizing of King Theodore's stronghold.

The drum was divided between the 4th Kings Own Royal Regiment (left section) the 33rd (centre section) and the 3rd Dragoon Guards (right section).



THE AMHERST FLAG



Field Marshal Jeffrey Amherst, 1st Baron Amherst KCB, was born in Sevenoaks, Kent on 29 January 1717. Amherst served in the War of the Austrian Succession. He was present at the battle of Dettingen in 1743 and Fontenoy in 1745. During the Seven Years' War, Amherst served as 'commissary'. Soon after his return he was made Colonel of the 15th Regiment of Foot from 22nd May 1756 to 21st September 1768.

The commander-in-chief of the forces in Britain and America requested of King George II to appoint Colonel Amherst 'Major General in America', an operation involving William Pitt, the Duke of Newcastle, the Prime Minister, and seeking the aid of the King's mistress, Lady Yarmouth, to bring this about. The king finally agreed at the end of 1757.

Amherst sailed for America in March 1758 and after a long, slow voyage finally attacked Louisburg in June 1758. He was appointed Commander-in-Chief of the British Army in North America. Officially under the command of Amherst, General James Wolfe led the attack on Quebec by way of the River St Lawrence and Amherst attacked by way of land. In 1760 Amherst was ordered to capture Montreal which surrendered to Amherst on 8th Sept 1760 ending French rule in North America.

In 2007 while the Museum store at Tower Street was being reorganised a huge frame was found which revealed a white ensign bearing the cross of St. George on a faded white ground with the Union flag of 1707 represented in the top left quarter.

On the frame was the inscription:

THE AMHERST FLAG

This flag, said to be the personal flag of the First Lord Amherst, Colonel of the Regiment 1751–1757 is believed to have been flown at Quebec after its capture in 1759

The flag was carefully restored thanks to a grant from the PWO Museum Trustees and the Association of Independent Museums and is one of the many Regimental artefacts on display in the York Army Museum.

THE ROYAL BENGAL TIGER



The Royal Tiger, superscribed 'India', was granted as a badge to be carried on the Regimental Colour of the 14th Regiment in 1838. It was granted for long and distinguished service in India between 1807 and 1831.

The original Royal Bengal Tiger was presented by eleven members of the Officers' Mess of the 14th Buckinghamshire Regiment in 1875, on the occasion of their promotion.

A copy of the piece was commissioned by the 2nd Battalion in 1871, which is now housed in the York Army Museum.

THE CREPON MAQUETTE

The Crepon Maquette is a replica, made of bronze and wood, of the Crepon Memorial which was itself unveiled by King Harald V, King of Norway as the Colonel in Chief of The Green Howards in 1996.

The statue represents a soldier at the end of D-Day reflecting on the day's events. It is not specifically of CSM Hollis VC.

The inscription reads:

Remember the 6th June 1944

and includes the names of 38 officers of 1st Battalion The Green Howards under the command of Lt Col R L Kirkland.



GEDDES CUP



The Geddes Cup was presented to the 2nd Battalion The East Yorkshire Regiment by Colonel Guy W Geddes DSO in 1929.

The Cup was originally presented as a 'team marching and shooting cup'. In the 1950s, however, the scope of the Geddes Cup competition was expanded to become an inter-platoon competition, involving tests in all the skills of an infantry soldier, with one Commanding Officer's clear intention to raise standards through focussing on basic infantry skills in a competitive environment.

The history of the Cup since its presentation is incomplete but it is possible to say that 5 pl B Coy have won it more times than any other platoon (three times). The largest Geddes Cup competition of all times was held at Stamford in 1968 – it lasted for three weeks. Older members of the Battalion will always maintain that the ‘hardest’ Geddes Cup was held in Berlin in the winter of 1964 where it took the form of a four day competition. Two feet of snow fell on the opening day. The Geddes Cup competition of 1976 holds the distinction of being probably one of the shortest competitions – but not necessarily the easiest.

Geddes, by presenting an inter-platoon trophy, naturally became the most cursed man in Regimental history (at least while the competitions were in progress). But the cup, like all competition cups, has always given a great deal of satisfaction to those who have completed the course – and especially to the winners. Geddes would have liked that.

PRINCESS ALEXANDRA

This silver figure of Princess Alexandra captures the act of her presenting new Queen’s and Regimental Colours to the 19th Regiment in 1875. The large centrepiece was presented to the Officers’ Mess by the Officers of the 1st Battalion, 1st Yorkshire North Riding Regiment.

It commemorates the presentation of the new Colours to the Battalion by Her Royal Highness, Princess of Wales, on the 17th August 1875 in Sheffield. At the same time Her Majesty the Queen, at the request of Her Royal Highness, was pleased to approve the additional title of The Princess of Wales’s Own. The Regiment adopted a cap badge consisting of the Princess’s cypher “A” combined with the Dannebrog, or Danish, cross and topped by her coronet. The Princess became Queen Alexandra in 1901 and was the Regiment’s Colonel-in-Chief from 1914 until her death in 1925. She was the first female Royal to hold such a role in any Regiment of the British Army.

The Battalion needed new Colours to replace those carried throughout the Crimean War (1853–1856) against the Russian Empire. The



Battalion was credited with three new Battle Honours for the Battle of Alma (1854), Inkerman (1854) and the Siege of Sevastopol (1854–1855) which are all proudly borne on the Regimental Colour. The silver piece actually depicts the Regimental Colour with these three Battle Honours on it. On the wooden base there are also plaques that show battle scenes, most likely of ‘The Battle of Inkerman’, which was commonly known as the ‘Soldiers’ Battle’ due to the bloody nature of low-level fighting which prevailed in the foggy conditions.

THE RANGOON LION



The Rangoon Lion was the only piece of property to survive the burning down of the Officers’ Mess of the 2nd Battalion The Duke of Wellington’s Regiment in Rangoon in 1901.

The Lion now accompanies the Honorary Colours, having pride of place on the wooden stand supporting the Colours when on display.

The Inscription round the plinth reads:

This Lion was originally on the Queen’s Colour which was at Rangoon when the Officers’ Mess was burnt down.

THE ALMA DRUMS

The Light Division of the British Army, which included both the 19th and 33rd Foot Regiments, scaled the slopes of the River Alma and seized the Great Redoubt. A counterattack, by elements of the Borodino, Minsk and Vladimir Regiments, was beaten off by a flank attack from the Guards and Highlanders and the Russians fled the battlefield, leaving a great deal of equipment. Seven side drums were recovered by soldiers of the 19th Foot and the Commanding Officer, Lt Col Robert Sanders, and Major George Lidwell arranged to convey them back to England as trophies.

An eyewitness to the action stated:

The Russians beat a hasty retreat which, when once commenced, literally became a rout as a great number, in order to facilitate their flight, threw away not only arms, drums and accoutrements but also knapsacks and portions of clothes.

—Corporal C Usherwood, 19th Foot, September 1854.

Five of the Drums were kept in 1st Battalion Green Howards, and proudly paraded on Alma Day to commemorate those who fell that day. They remain with 2nd Battalion The Yorkshire Regiment. The other two drums are on display in the Green Howards Museum, Richmond.



THE DEATH OF WOLFE

Major General James Wolfe (2nd January 1727–13th September 1759), who commanded the British, is remembered for his victory over the French at Quebec. The son of a distinguished General, he had received his first commission at a young age and saw extensive service throughout Europe. His service in Flanders and in Scotland is of note, where he took part in the suppression of the Jacobite Rebellion. Already a Brigade Major at the age of eighteen, he was a Lieutenant Colonel by the age of twenty-three.

The silver statue 'The Death of Wolfe' depicts the fall of General Wolfe on the Heights of Abraham in 1759, surrounded by his aides and comrades at the Battle of Quebec. It was as the French advanced that Wolfe gave the order to fire. The rate of fire had a shattering effect on the French columns with elements quickly falling away in disorder causing the French advance to waiver. It was then that Wolfe passed the order for the British to advance, bayonets fixed.



Having been hit earlier in the battle on the wrist, he strapped it up and moved to a position of observation on high ground alongside the 28th of Foot and Louisburg Grenadiers. It was here that he could observe, but whilst commanding the battle he was hit for a second time in the body. He did not fall immediately, but continued until he was struck again, this time in the right breast. It was only then that he fell, mortally wounded.

This magnificent piece of silver is from our antecedent regiment, the 15th of Foot. Having seen service over three centuries they later became the East Yorkshire Regiment before amalgamating with the West Yorkshire Regiment to form the Prince of Wales's Own Regiment of Yorkshire.

THE DEDICATION OF THE COLOURS



The Presentation of New Colours took place in Imphal Barracks, York, on 18th June 2010.

The Dedication of the Colours ceremony was carried out the following day in York Minster at a Service attended by the Colonel in Chief. A painting of the event was commissioned from Malcolm Greensmith to commemorate the occasion.

The original, painted in watercolour gouache, hangs in Regimental Headquarters and each Battalion was presented with a replica.

THE GUNTHORPE CUP

The Gunthorpe Cup, a football Challenge Cup, was presented to the 1st Battalion The Green Howards by Colonel E J Gunthorpe in memory of his son Captain M E J Gunthorpe, 1896–1907, who died while serving with the Egyptian Army in the Sudan 1907.

This cup is very similar to, but not an exact replica of, the FA Cup. Nor has it ever been used in lieu of the FA Cup!



THE WATERLOO MEDAL AND THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON'S WATERLOO MEDAL

The Waterloo Medal was awarded to the men who had fought in the Waterloo Campaign, which includes the battles of Ligny and Quatre Bras on 16th June, as well as the Battle of Waterloo on 18th June.

The obverse of the medal shows the head of the Prince Regent, with legend 'George P Regent'. The reverse shows the winged figure of Victory seated on a plinth; below is the word 'Waterloo' and date; above is the word 'Wellington'.

13 of the approximately 39,000 medals which were issued are held in the 1st Battalion Officers' Mess, with others held in the Regimental Museums of the Prince of Wales's Own and Duke of Wellington's Regiments.

In addition, one of the three medals awarded to Field Marshal the Duke of Wellington in 1815 was presented to the Officers of The Duke of Wellington's Regiment in 1937 by the Duchess of Wellington, wife of the 5th Duke of Wellington, when she came to Malta to visit her son, the Earl of Mornington, who had been commissioned into the Regiment and was serving with the 1st Battalion. He later became the 6th Duke of Wellington and was killed at Salerno whilst serving with the Commandos. The medal is held in the 1st Battalion Officer's Mess.



THE REGIMENTAL SILVER CENTREPIECE

To commemorate the formation of the Yorkshire Regiment, in June 2006, a silver centrepiece was commissioned from Silver Lady, a Barnsley company.

A silver capbadge is attached to both sides of a piece of Brunswick Green glass. Four silver plaques, affixed to the wooden plinth, record the names of all the Officers serving with the Regiment on the 6th June 2006, including Captain M Birkett, commissioned on that day.



THE BLACK PRINCE

This silver centrepiece for the Officers' Mess dining table belonged to either the 1st or 2nd Battalion The West Yorkshire Regiment, who had near identical pieces, and was adopted by 1st Battalion The Prince of Wales's own Regiment of Yorkshire in the amalgamation of the West and East Yorkshire Regiments in 1958.

The scene depicts Edward, the Black Prince, after the battle of Crecy in 1346 AD, finding the body of the blind King of Bohemia, whose plume and motto, 'Ich Dien' he adopted thenceforward. Edward was an exceptional military leader from his victories over the French at Crecy and Poitiers. In 1348 he became the first Knight of the Garter. He died one year before his father, becoming the first English Prince of Wales not to become the King of England.

The decorated plinth is triangular in shape and upon it are affixed three silver repoussé battle scenes – Waterloo, New Zealand and Bhurtapore. The names of three other battle honours are on the corners of the plinth



– Java, Sevastapol and Corunna. Above these words are three silver plates on which are the three badges of the XIVth Regiment of Foot in relief – The Prince of Wales’s badge, the Horse of Hanover and the Bengal Tiger.

Both pieces were presented to mark the designation of the West Yorkshire Regiment as ‘The Prince of Wales’s Own’ in 1896 and the subsequent adoption of the Prince of Wales’s heraldic badge and motto as part of the regimental regalia. The two centrepieces were presented by the officers of the 1st and 2nd Battalions retrospectively in 1879. The other piece is held in the York Army Museum.

THE CALCUTTA CUP

The Calcutta Cup was presented in 1890 to the Calcutta Rugby Club to be competed for in their annual Rugby Tournament which included all the best teams across India.

The Cup was won by the 2nd Battalion The Duke of Wellington’s Regiment in 1903 and 1905 and then the 1st Battalion from 1906 to 1913 inclusive. To commemorate what was already a singular achievement, in 1909 the Calcutta Club presented the Cup now held in the Regiment to the 1st Battalion, albeit they went on to continue their successive series of wins until 1913 and the outbreak of the 1st World War.

The 2nd Battalion were later to be runners up in 1933 and 1934 and joint winners with the Calcutta Rugby Club in 1937.



BRIGHT'S TANKARD

General Sir Robert Onesiphorus Bright (7th July 1823–15th November 1896) was commissioned into the 19th (1st Yorkshire North Riding) Regiment of Foot in 1843. His operational



service was vast and included Bulgaria and the Crimean war, where he commanded the 2nd Brigade of The Light Division. Promoted to Brigadier General, he commanded the 1st Brigade Hazara Field Force during the Black Mountain Campaign of 1868 and commanded the Khyber Line Field Force during the Second Afghan war of 1878–80.

General Bright was an enthusiastic sportsman and a talented cricketer. He was also a keen huntsman and ran a pack of foxhounds dubbed 'The Green Howards'. He was appointed Colonel of the Regiment in 1886 until his death in 1896.

The Tankard itself was made in 1869 by Charles Frederick Hancock, a London based silver firm that also notably manufactures the Victoria Cross. It is 46cm in height and weighs 170 ounces. The tankard is emblazoned with a classical battle frieze in extreme detail, that depicts what appear to be Roman soldiers mid-battle, and also contains some rather interesting elements, including a dragon's head and two kissing children that make up the majority of the handle.

THE HORSE OF HANOVER

The emblem of the White Horse of Hanover was conferred on the Regiment in 1765 by King George III in recognition of the Regiment's guard detachments at the Royal Palaces of Windsor and Hampton Court. When the Royal Coat of Arms was erected by King George III, he was keen to promote the fact that



he was Prince Elector of Hanover and squashed the heraldic symbols of England and Scotland together in order to fit in a number of heraldic devices he brought with him from Hanover, including the white horse. In 1876, the Prince of Wales, afterwards King Edward VII, conferred on the Regiment the title of 'The Prince of Wales's Own'. In 1881, the Regiment was given the county title of the West Yorkshire Regiment.

This large cast silver statue of the Horse of Hanover is engraved with the words, "Presented by General Sir William Wood KCB KH to the Officers of the XV Regiment 1866."

MENIN CROSSROADS AND TANDEY VC DCM MM



The painting of the Menin Crossroads was commissioned by the Green Howards Museum in 1923 and was painted by the Italian First World War artist Fortunino Matania. The original painting is displayed in the Green Howards Museum, in Richmond, North Yorkshire.

The painting depicts members of the 2nd Battalion The Green Howards at a first aid station located on the Menin Crossroads during the First Battle of Ypres. It has a prominent soldier in the foreground, and this is believed to be Pte Henry Tandey VC, carrying a wounded comrade to the first aid station.

During the Battle of Ypres, Belgian and French forces attempted to

isolate a large force of German reserves from their main body, allowing British and French units to attack the northern flank of the German Army. It failed as an all-out victory but stalled the German advance and set conditions for the War that followed.

Pte Tandey was the most decorated soldier of the First World War; he was awarded a Distinguished Conduct Medal and the Military Medal, as well as the VC. After his original unit with The Green Howards was disbanded in July 1918, he was attached to the 5th Battalion, The Duke of Wellington's Regiment (West Riding) from July to October 1918. It was during this time, because of his repeated courage and gallantry under heavy machine gun fire, that he was awarded the Victoria Cross. He was also Mentioned in Dispatches on five separate occasions and it is widely believed that if he had been an Officer he would have been knighted for his actions.

Pte Tandey is one of the finest examples of a soldier in the Regiment's proud history. To this day, the most promising Private soldier within the Battalion is awarded the Tandey VC prize every year.

NOTABLE REGIMENTAL SOLDIERS

ARTHUR WELLESLEY 1ST DUKE OF WELLINGTON

Arthur Wesley was born in Ireland on 31st April or 1st May 1769, the 3rd son of the 1st Earl of Mornington. He was educated at Eton College, but did not distinguish himself as a scholar, and entered the Army as an Ensign in 1789. He purchased his Lieutenancy in the 76th Regiment of Foot, which had been raised for duty in India in October 1787, on 25th December of that year, and transferred to the 41st Foot on 23rd January the following year.



In 1790 he became an MP for Trim in Ireland, representing that constituency until leaving for India in 1797.

After service in three other regiments, Captain Wesley purchased his Majority in the 33rd Regiment of Foot on 30th April 1793 and was closely associated with the 33rd until 1802, becoming its Commanding Officer in September 1793.

His first action was at the Battle of Boxtel, a very confused battle where the 33rd distinguished itself during the retirement from the village.

In 1796 Colonel Wesley went to India where his brother became Governor General in 1797. The family name was changed to Wellesley in 1798.

In 1799 Colonel Wellesley was in action again during the 4th Mysore war against the pro French Tippoo Sultan. Handing over command of the

33rd, Wellesley was appointed to lead one of the columns ordered to concentrate on the seat of Tippoo's power at Seringapatam, which was taken by storm just before the monsoons would have brought the campaign to a halt. It was probably here that he learnt that the proper planning of the Army's logistics was a vital part of campaigning, as he undoubtedly witnessed the chaos of thousands of bullocks and their handlers dying, deserting and being raided by the enemy severely affecting the supplies available for the troops. He was appointed Governor of Seringapatam and Mysore, bringing order to the fortress and the surrounding area. Before leaving India he was triumphant at Assaye, 23rd September 1803, and Argaum 28th November 1803, against much larger, French led, Mahratta forces, making his name as a brilliant commander.

Major General Wellesley returned home in triumph, being knighted and becoming a Member of Parliament. He resigned from the Army in 1806 and became Chief Secretary for Ireland, but was recalled for service the following year, seeing action again at Copenhagen. He also became the Colonel of the 33rd Regiment of Foot in 1807, in recognition of his earlier service with them from 1793.

In 1808 he was sent to Portugal, where he conducted a masterly campaign against the French forces supporting King Bonaparte, Napoleon's nephew. After defeating the French at Vimiero, Talevera, Badajos, and Vitoria, amongst many other battles and skirmishes, Wellesley forced the French over the border into France and defeated them at Toulouse shortly after the end of hostilities further north.

Again returning home in triumph, he was created the Marquess of Wellington on 4th March 1813 and was elevated to a peerage, becoming the Duke of Wellington on 11th May 1814.

In 1813 he relinquished the Colonelcy of the 33rd on being appointed Colonel of the Royal Regiment of the Horse Guards (The Blues).

In 1814 he was appointed the Ambassador to France. After Napoleon's escape from Elba, The Duke took command of the Allied Army in Belgium, fighting confused actions at Quatre Bras and Wavre on the 16th June, before decisively defeating Napoleon on the 18th at Waterloo.

He was created Prince of Waterloo by the Dutch following the battle, adding to his many other honours, awards and decorations bestowed upon him by grateful British, Portuguese and Spanish governments for

his success against the French throughout the wars. Beethoven composed the Victory symphony in commemoration of the Battle of Vitoria, 1813.

In 1827 he became the Commander-in-Chief of the British Army and was Prime Minister from 1828 to 1830 and was again, briefly, Prime Minister in 1834, handing over to Sir Robert Peel on his return to the UK shortly afterwards. He was again appointed Commander-in-Chief of the British Army in 1842.

Having been appointed the Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports in 1829, he retired to Walmer Castle, Dover, his favourite residence, where he died on 14th September 1852, aged 83, and was given a state funeral, being buried at St Paul's Cathedral on 17th November.

On 18th June 1853, in recognition of his long association with the 33rd Regiment, Queen Victoria granted the distinction 33rd (or Duke of Wellington's) Regiment to be inscribed on the Colours.

By the time of his death, the 'Iron Duke' had had an incredibly successful career both as soldier and statesman, serving his country almost continuously since the age of 18. He was close to Queen Victoria as Prime Minister and idolised by the nation as the victor of Waterloo, but also hated as a politician, being forced to fit iron shutters to Apsley House to protect his windows from outraged mobs demonstrating against government policies.

VICTORIA CROSS AND GEORGE CROSS

Victoria Cross

The Victoria Cross was instituted by Royal Warrant of Queen Victoria on 29th June 1856. It is awarded to "those officers or men who served us in the presence of the enemy and that shall have performed some single act of valour or devotion to the country."

The idea originated with the Prince Consort, who is said to have designed the medal. The cross carries with it an annuity, then of £10 and rising to £2,129 (set in 2014). In 1902 King Edward VII sanctioned the cross to be given to the representative of soldiers who would have been entitled to it had they survived.

The decoration consists of a bronze Maltese Cross, which, until 1942, was made from the metal of Russian guns captured at Sebastopol, in the Crimean War. It is worn with a red ribbon by recipients in the Army and with a blue ribbon for recipients in the Royal Navy.

38 men of the Regiment have been awarded the Victoria Cross.

George Cross

The George Cross was instituted on 24th September 1940 by King George VI at the height of The Blitz when there was a strong desire to reward the



many acts of civilian courage. The cross is the civilian counterpart of the Victoria Cross and it is the highest honour that can be awarded for civilians or to military personnel for gallant conduct when not in the face of the enemy. The medal, which may be awarded posthumously, is granted in recognition of ‘acts of the greatest heroism or the most conspicuous courage in circumstances of extreme danger.’”

Living Recipients of the Albert Medal, Edward Medal and the Empire Gallantry Medal, all awards for bravery not in the face of the enemy, were allowed to exchange their awards for the George Cross, although not all of them did so.

Eight men of the Regiment have been awarded the George Cross.

Below is a list of recipients, by date of notification in the *London Gazette*.

Victoria Cross

Private Samuel EVANS VC

19th (The 1st Yorkshire North Riding) Regiment of Foot

13th April 1855

VC awarded for volunteering for duties of a hazardous nature in Sebastopol, Crimea, on 13th April 1855

For repeatedly volunteering for duties of a hazardous nature in the trenches before Sebastopol. He volunteered to go into an embrasure to repair a breach. He and another private went into the battery and leapt into the embrasure where they carried out the necessary repairs under very heavy enemy fire.



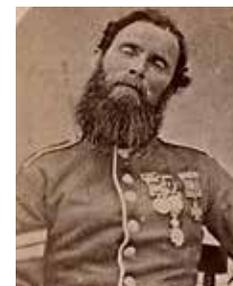
Private John LYONS VC

19th (The 1st Yorkshire North Riding) Regiment of Foot

10th June 1855

VC awarded for conspicuous gallantry on 10th June 1855 in Sebastopol, Crimea

“On 10th June 1855, when a live shell fell in the trenches at Sebastopol, Private Lyons ran forward, picked it up and threw it out thus saving the lives of many of his comrades.”



Private James BERGIN VC

33rd (The Duke of Wellington’s) Regiment of Foot

13th April 1868

VC awarded for conspicuous gallantry in the assault of Magdala on the 13th April 1868

“Lieutenant General Lord Napier reports that while the head of the column of attack was checked by obstacles at the gate, a small stream of officers and men of the 33rd Regiment and an officer of engineers, breaking away from the approach to Magdala, and climbing up a cliff, reached the defences and forced their way over the wall and through the strong and thorny fence, thus turning the defenders of the gateway. The first two men to enter Magdala were Drummer Magner and Private Bergin of the 33rd Regiment.”



Drummer Michael MAGNER VC

33rd (The Duke of Wellington’s) Regiment of Foot

13th April 1868

VC awarded for conspicuous gallantry in the assault of Magdala on the 13th April 1868

“Lieutenant General Lord Napier reports that while the head of the column of attack was checked by obstacles at the gate, a small stream of officers and men of the 33rd Regiment and an officer of engineers, breaking away from the approach to Magdala, and climbing up a cliff, reached the defences and forced their



way over the wall and through the strong and thorny fence, thus turning the defenders of the gateway. The first two men to enter Magdala were Drummer Magner and Private Bergin of the 33rd Regiment.”

Sergeant Alfred ATKINSON VC

1st Battalion, Alexandra, Princess of Wales's Own (Yorkshire Regiment)

18th February 1900

VC awarded posthumously for gallantry on 18th February 1900 during the Battle of Paardeburg

“Sergeant Atkinson went out seven times under heavy and close fire to obtain water for the wounded during the Battle of Paardeburg, South Africa. At the seventh attempt, he was wounded in the head and died a few days later.



Sergeant James FIRTH VC

1st Battalion, The Duke of Wellington's (West Riding Regiment)

24th February 1900

VC awarded to Sergeant Firth for acts of courage during the action of Plewman's Farm, Arundel, Cape Colony on 24th February 1900

“Lance Corporal Blackman having been wounded and lying exposed to a hot fire at a range of 400–500 yards, Sergeant Firth picked him up and carried him to cover.

Later in the day, when the enemy had advanced to within a short distance of the firing line, Second Lieutenant Wilson being dangerously wounded and in a most exposed position, Sergeant Firth carried him over the ridge, which was being held by the troops, to shelter and was himself shot through the nose and eye whilst doing so.”



Captain Conwyn MANSEL-JONES VC

2nd Battalion, The Prince of Wales's Own (West Yorkshire Regiment)

27th February 1900

VC awarded for action 27th Feb 1900 when serving as a Captain The West Yorkshire Regiment in South Africa (2nd Bn)

“On the 27th February 1900, during the assault on Terrace Hill, north of the Tugela, in Natal, the companies of the West Yorkshire Regiment on the northern slope of the hill met with a service shell, Vickers-Maxim, and rifle fire, and their advance was a few moments checked. Captain C Mansel-Jones however, by his strong initiative restored confidence, and in spite of his falling very seriously wounded, the men took the whole ridge without further check, their officer's self-sacrificing devotion to duty at a critical moment having averted what might have proved a serious check to the whole assault.”



Sergeant William Bernard TRAYNOR VC

2nd Battalion, The Prince of Wales's Own (West Yorkshire Regiment)

6th February 1901

VC awarded for action 6th Feb 1901 when serving with the 2nd Bn The West Yorkshire Regiment in South Africa

“During the night attack on Bothwell Camp, on the 6th February 1901, Sergeant Traynor jumped out of a trench under extremely heavy fire to the assistance of a wounded man. While jumping out he was severely wounded, and being unable to carry the man himself, he called for assistance. Lance-Corporal Lintott at once came to him, and between them they carried the wounded man into shelter. After this, although severely wounded, Sergeant Traynor remained in command of his section, and was most cheerful, encouraging his men till the attack failed.”

Lance-Corporal Lintott was awarded the Distinguished Conduct Medal and promoted Sergeant.



Corporal William ANDERSON VC

2nd Battalion, Alexandra, Princess of Wales's
Own (Yorkshire Regiment)

12th March 1915

VC awarded posthumously for most conspicuous
bravery on 12th March 1915 at Neuve-Chapelle,
France

*"Corporal Anderson led three men with bombs
against a large party of the enemy who had entered our trenches, and
by his prompt and determined action saved, what might have otherwise
become, a serious situation. Corporal Anderson first threw his own bombs,
then those in possession of his three men, who had been wounded, amongst
the Germans, after which he opened rapid rifle fire upon them with great
effect, notwithstanding that he was at the time quite alone."*

**Corporal Samuel MEEKOSHA VC**

1/6th Battalion, The Prince of Wales's Own (West
Yorkshire Regiment) (TF)

19th November 1915

VC awarded for action on 19th November 1915,
when serving as a Corporal 1/6th Bn The West
Yorkshire Regiment (TF) in France

*"For most conspicuous bravery near Yser, on 19th
November 1915. He was with a Platoon of about twenty non-commis-
sioned officers and men, who were holding an isolated trench. During a
very heavy bombardment by the enemy, six of the platoon were killed and
seven wounded, while all the remainder were more or less buried. When
the senior Non-commissioned officers had either been killed or wounded,
Corporal Meekosha at once took command, sent a runner for assistance
and, in spite of no less than ten more big shells falling within twenty yards
of him, continued to dig out the wounded and buried men in full view of
the enemy at close range from the German trenches. By his promptness
and magnificent courage and determination he saved at least four lives."*

**Private George William CHAFER VC**

1st Battalion, The East Yorkshire Regiment
3rd-4th June 1916

VC awarded for action East of Meaulte near Albert
3rd/4th June 1916 whilst serving with C Company
1st Bn The East Yorkshire Regiment

*"George William Chafer, Private No 19384, East
Yorkshire Regiment. For conspicuous bravery
during a very heavy hostile bombardment and attack on our trenches, a
man carrying a very important written message to his company commander
was half buried and rendered unconscious by a shell. Private Chafer, at once
grasping the situation, on his own initiative, took the message from the
man's pocket and, although severely wounded in three places, ran along the
ruined parapet under heavy shell and machine gun fire, and just succeeded
in delivering it before he collapsed from the effects of his wounds. He dis-
played great initiative and a splendid devotion to duty at a critical moment."*

**Captain George SANDERS VC MC**

1/7th Battalion, The Prince of Wales's Own (West
Yorkshire Regiment) (TF)

1st-2nd July 1916

VC awarded for action on 1st July 1916 when
serving as a Corporal 1/7th (Leeds Rifles) Bn The
West Yorkshire Regiment (TF) in Belgium

*"For most conspicuous bravery near Thiepval on
1st July 1916. After an advance into the enemy's trenches, he found himself
isolated with a party of thirty men. He organised his defences, detailed a
bombing party, and impressed on his men that his and their duty was to
hold the position at all costs. Next morning, he drove off an attack by the
enemy and rescued some prisoners who had fallen into their hands. Later
two strong bombing attacks were beaten off. On the following day he was
relieved, after showing the greatest courage, determination, and good
leadership during thirty-six hours under very trying conditions. All this
time his party was without food and water, having given all their water
to the wounded during the first night. After the relieving force was firmly
established, he brought his party, nineteen strong, back to our trenches."*



Major Stuart W LOUDOUN-SHAND VC

10th Battalion, Alexandra, Princess of Wales's
Own (Yorkshire Regiment)

1st July 1916

VC awarded for conspicuous bravery near Fricourt,
France on 1st July 1916

"On 1st July 1916 at Fricourt, France Major Loudon-Shand's company attempted to climb over the parapet to attack the enemy's trenches, they were met by very fierce machine-gun fire which temporarily halted their progress. The Major immediately leapt on to the parapet, helped the men over it and encouraged them in every way until he was mortally wounded. Even then, he insisted on being propped up in the trench and went on encouraging the men until he died."

**Second Lieutenant Donald S BELL VC**

9th Battalion, Alexandra, Princess of Wales's
Own (Yorkshire Regiment)

5th July 1916

VC awarded for most conspicuous bravery on 5th
July 1916 at Horseshoe Trench, Somme, France

"During an attack a very heavy enfilade fire was opened on the attacking company by a hostile machine gun. 2nd Lt Bell immediately, and on his own initiative, crept up a communication trench and then, followed by Cpl Colwill and Pte Batey, rushed across the open under very heavy fire and attacked the machine gun, shooting the firer with his revolver, and destroying gun and personnel with bombs. This very brave act saved many lives and ensured the success of the attack. Five days later this very gallant officer lost his life performing a very similar act of bravery."

**Private William SHORT VC**

8th Battalion, Alexandra, Princess of Wales's
Own (Yorkshire Regiment)

6th August 1916

VC awarded for most conspicuous bravery on
6th August 1916 at Munster Alley, Contalmaison,
France

"Private Short was foremost in the attack at Munster Ally, Contalmaison, during the Battle of the Somme, bombing the enemy with great gallantry, when he was severely wounded in the foot. He was urged to go back, but he refused and continued to throw bombs. Later his leg was shattered by a shell and he was unable to stand, so he lay in the trench adjusting detonators and straightening the pins of bombs for his comrades. He died before he could be carried out of the trench. For the last eleven months he had always volunteered for dangerous enterprises and has always set a magnificent example of bravery and devotion to duty."

**Captain Archie CT WHITE VC MC**

6th Battalion, Alexandra, Princess of Wales's
Own (Yorkshire Regiment)

27th September–1st October 1916

VC awarded for most conspicuous bravery on 21st
September to 1st October 1916 at Stuff Redoubt,
France

"During the period 21st September to 1st October 1916 at Stuff Redoubt, France, Captain White was in command of the troops which held the southern and western faces of a redoubt. For four days and nights by skilful disposition, he held the position under heavy fire of all kinds and against several counterattacks. Although short of supplies and ammunition, his determination never wavered and when the enemy attacked in greatly superior numbers and had almost ejected our troops from the redoubt, he personally led a counter-attack which finally cleared the enemy out of the southern and western faces."



2nd Lieutenant Henry KELLY VC MC*

10th Battalion, The Duke of Wellington's (West Riding) Regiment
4th October 1916

VC awarded for most conspicuous bravery in attack at Le Sars on 4th October 1916

"Second Lieutenant Kelly twice rallied his company under the heaviest fire and finally led the only three available men into the enemy trench and there remained bombing until two of them had become casualties and enemy reinforcements had arrived.

He then carried his Company Sergeant Major, who had been wounded, back to our trenches, a distance of 70 yards, and subsequently three other soldiers."

**Private John CUNNINGHAM VC**

12th (Service) Battalion, The East Yorkshire Regiment
13th November 1916

VC awarded for action near Hebuterne near Bapaume 13th November 1916 whilst serving with 12th Bn The East Yorkshire Regiment

"No 12121 John Cunningham, Private, 12th Bn, East Yorkshire Regiment. For most conspicuous bravery and resource during operations. After the enemy's front-line had been captured, Private Cunningham proceeded with a bombing section up a communication trench. Much opposition was encountered, and the rest of the section became casualties. Collecting all the bombs from the casualties, this gallant soldier went on alone. Having expended all his bombs, he returned for a fresh supply, and again proceeded up to the communication, where he met a party of 10 of the enemy. These he killed and cleared the trench up to the enemy line. His conduct throughout the day was magnificent."

**Captain David Philip HIRSCH VC**

4th Battalion, Alexandra, Princess of Wales's Own (Yorkshire Regiment)
23rd April 1917

VC awarded for most conspicuous bravery and devotion to duty in attack on 23rd April 1917 near Wancourt, France

"Having arrived at the first objective, Captain Hirsch, although already twice wounded, returned over fire-swept slopes to satisfy himself that the defensive flank was being established.

Machine gun fire was so intense that it was necessary for him to be continuously up and down the line encouraging his men to dig and hold the position.

He continued to encourage his men by standing on the parapet and steadying them in the face of machine gun fire and counterattack until he was killed.

His conduct throughout was a magnificent example of the greatest devotion to duty."

**2nd Lieutenant John HARRISON VC MC**

11th (Service) Battalion, The East Yorkshire Regiment
3rd May 1917

VC posthumously awarded for action in attack on Oppy Wood 3rd May 1917 whilst serving with 11th Bn The East Yorkshire Regiment

"John Harrison, Temporary Second Lieutenant MC, 11th (Service) Bn East Yorkshire Regiment. For most conspicuous bravery and self sacrifice in an attack. Owing to darkness and smoke from the enemy barrage, and from our own, to the fact that the objective was in a dark wood, it was impossible to see when our barrage had lifted off the enemy front line. Nevertheless, Second Lieut Harrison led his company against the enemy trench under heavy rifle and machine gun fire, but with no success. Then turning round, this gallant officer made a dash at the machine gun, hoping to knock out the gun, and so save the lives of



many. His self sacrifice and absolute disregard of danger was an inspiring example to all.”

Private Tom DRESSER VC

7th Battalion, Alexandra, Princess of Wales's Own (Yorkshire Regiment)
12th May 1917

VC awarded for most conspicuous bravery and devotion to duty near Roeux on 12th May 1917

“Private Dresser, in spite of having been twice wounded on the way and suffering great pain, succeeded in conveying an important message from battalion headquarters to the front line trenches, which he eventually reached in an exhausted condition. His fearlessness and determination to deliver this message at all costs proved of the greatest value to his battalion at a critical period.

On his discharge from hospital he transferred to the Machine Gun Corps and also served as Home Guard soldier during World War Two.”



Private William Boynton BUTLER VC

17th (Service) Battalion, The Prince of Wales's Own (West Yorkshire Regiment)
6th August 1917

VC awarded for action on 6th August 1917, when serving as a Private in 17th Service Bn The West Yorkshire Regiment in France, attached to 106th Trench Mortar Battery.

“For most conspicuous bravery when in charge of a Stokes gun in trenches which were being hazily shelled. Suddenly one of the fly-off levers of a Stokes shell came off and fired the shell in the emplacement. Private Butler picked up the shell and jumped to the entrance of the emplacement, which at that movement a party of Infantry were passing. He shouted to them to hurry past as the shell was going off, and turning round, placed himself between the party of men and the live shell and so held it till they were out of danger. He then threw the shell on to the parados, and took cover in the bottom of the trench. The shell exploded almost on leaving his hand, greatly damaging the trench. By extreme good luck Private Butler was



concussed only. Undoubtedly his great presence of mind and disregard of his own life saved the lives of the officer and men in the emplacement and the party which were passing at the time.”

Private Arnold LOOSEMORE VC

8th (Service) Battalion, The Duke of Wellington's (West Riding) Regiment
11th August 1917

VC awarded for most conspicuous bravery and initiative during the attack on a strongly held enemy position south of Langemark, Flanders on 11th August 1917.

“Private Loosemore's platoon having been checked by heavy machine-gun fire, he crawled through partially-cut wire, dragging his Lewis gun with him, and single handed dealt with a strong part of the enemy killing about twenty of them and thus covering the consolidation of the position taken up by his platoon, immediately afterwards his Lewis gun was blown up by a bomb and three of the enemy rushed for him, but he shot them all with his revolver.

Later, he shot several enemy snipers, exposing himself to heavy fire each time. On returning to the original post he also brought back a wounded comrade under heavy fire at the risk of his own life. He displayed throughout an utter disregard of danger.”



Corporal William CLAMP VC

6th Battalion, Alexandra, Princess of Wales's Own (Yorkshire Regiment)
9th October 1917

VC awarded for most conspicuous bravery near Poelcappelle on 9th October 1917

“When an advance was being checked by intense machine-gun fire from concrete blockhouses and by snipers in ruined buildings, Corporal Clamp dashed forward with two men and attempted to rush the largest blockhouse. His first attempt failed owing to the two men with him being knocked out, but he at once collected some bombs and, calling upon two men to follow him, again



dashed forward. He was first to reach the blockhouse and hurled in the bombs, killing many of the occupants. He then entered and brought out a machine gun and about twenty prisoners, whom he brought back under heavy fire from neighbouring snipers. This non-commissioned officer then went forward again, encouraging and cheering the men and succeeded in rushing several snipers' posts. He continued to show the greatest heroism until he was killed by a sniper. His magnificent courage and self-sacrifice were of the greatest value and relieved what was undoubtedly a very critical situation."

Sergeant Harold JACKSON VC

7th (Service) Battalion, The East Yorkshire Regiment

22nd March 1918

VC awarded for action in defensive battle near Hermies on 22nd March 1918 and leading an attack a few days later, whilst serving with 7th (S) Bn The East Yorkshire Regiment

"No 18474 Harold Jackson, Sergeant, East Yorkshire Regiment (Kirton, Near Boston, Lincolnshire). For most conspicuous bravery and devotion to duty. Sergeant Jackson volunteered and went out through the hostile barrage and brought back valuable information regarding the enemy's movements. Later, when the enemy had established themselves in our line, this NCO rushed at them, and single handed, he stalked an enemy machine gun, threw Mills bombs at the detachment and put the gun out of action. On a subsequent occasion, when all his officers had become casualties, this very gallant NCO led his company in the attack, and when ordered to retire, he withdrew the company successfully under heavy fire. He then went out repeatedly under heavy fire and carried in the wounded."



2nd Lieutenant Ernest F BEAL VC

13th (Service) Battalion, Alexandra, Princess of Wales's Own (Yorkshire Regiment)

22nd March 1918

VC awarded for conspicuous bravery and determination 20th 21st/22nd

March 1918 at St-Leger, France

"Second Lieutenant Beal was in command of a company detailed to occupy a certain section of trench. It was found that a considerable gap of about 400 yards existed between the left flank of the company and the neighbouring unit and that this gap was strongly held by the enemy. It was of vital importance that the gap should be cleared but no troops were than available. Organising a small party of less than a dozen men, he led them against the enemy. On reaching an enemy machine gun, 2nd Lt Beal immediately sprang forward, and with his revolver killed the team and captured the gun. Continuing along the trench he encountered and dealt with another machine gun in the same manner, and in all captured four enemy guns, and inflicted severe casualties. Later in the evening, when a wounded man had been left in the open under heavy enemy fire, he, regardless of danger, walked up close to the enemy machine gun and brought in the wounded man on his back. 2nd Lt Beal was killed by a shell on the following morning."



Sergeant Albert MOUNTAIN VC

15th/17th (Service) Battalion, The Prince of Wales's Own (West Yorkshire Regiment)

26th March 1918

VC awarded for action on 26th March 1918 when serving with 15/17th Bn The West Yorkshire Regiment at Hamelin court, France

"For most conspicuous bravery and devotion to duty during an enemy when his company was in an exposed position on a sunken road, having hastily dug themselves in. Owing to the intense artillery fire, they were obliged to vacate the road and fall back. The enemy in the meantime was advancing en masse, preceded by an advanced patrol about two hundred strong. The situation was critical and volunteers for a



counter-attack were called for. Sergeant Mountain immediately stepped forward and his party of ten men followed him. He then advanced on the flank with a Lewis gun and brought enfilade fire to bear on the enemy patrol, killing about one hundred. In the meantime, the remainder of the company made a frontal attack and the entire enemy patrol was cut up and thirty prisoners taken. At this time the enemy main body appeared and the men, who were numerically many times weaker than the enemy, began to waiver. Sergeant Mountain rallied and organised his party and formed a defensive position from which to cover the retirement of the rest of the company and the prisoners. With this party of one commissioned officer and four men, he successfully held at bay six hundred of the enemy for half an hour, eventually retiring and joining his company. He then took command of the flank post of the Battalion which was 'in the air', and held on there for twenty-seven hours until finally surrounded by the enemy. Sergeant Mountain was one of the few who managed to fight their way back. His supreme fearlessness and initiative undoubtedly saved the whole situation."

Lieutenant Colonel Oliver CS WATSON VC DSO

5th Battalion, The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry

28th March 1918

VC awarded for most conspicuous bravery on 28th March 1918 at Rossignol Wood, Hebuterne, France

"On March 28th 1918 at Rossignol Wood, near Hebuterne, France, a counter attack had been made against the enemy position which at first achieved its object, but as they were holding out in two improvised strong-points, Lieutenant Colonel Watson saw that immediate action was necessary and he led his remaining small reserve to the attack, organising bombing parties and leading attacks under intense fire. Outnumbered, he finally ordered his men to retire, remaining himself in a communication trench to cover the retirement. The assault he led was at a critical moment and without doubt saved the line, but he was killed covering the withdrawal."



Private Arthur POULTER VC

1/4th Battalion, The Duke of Wellington's (West Riding) Regiment (TF)

10th April 1918

VC awarded for most conspicuous bravery when acting as stretcher bearer, at Erquinghem-Lys, on the 10th April 1918

"On ten occasions Private Poulter carried badly wounded men on his back to a safe locality, through a particularly heavy artillery and machine-gun barrage. Again, after a withdrawal over the river had been ordered, Private Poulter returned in full view of the enemy, who were advancing, and carried back another man who had been left behind wounded. He bandaged-up over forty men under fire, and his conduct throughout the whole day was a magnificent example to all ranks. This very gallant soldier was seriously wounded when attempting another rescue in the face of the enemy."



2nd Lieutenant James Palmer HUFFAM VC

5th Battalion, The Duke of Wellington's (West Riding) Regiment (TF)

31st August 1918

VC awarded for conspicuous bravery and devotion to duty on 31st August 1918

"With three men, Second Lieutenant Huffam rushed an enemy machine-gun post and put it out of action. His post was then heavily attacked and he withdrew fighting, carrying a wounded comrade.

Again on the night of 31st August 1918, at St Servin's Farm, accompanied by two men only, he rushed an enemy machine-gun post, capturing eight prisoners and enabling the advance to continue.

Throughout the whole of the fighting from 29th August to 1st September 1918, he showed the utmost gallantry."



Private Henry TANDEY VC DCM MM

5th Battalion, The Duke of Wellington's (West Riding) Regiment (TF)

28th September 1918

VC awarded for most conspicuous bravery and initiative during the capture of the village and the crossings at Marcoing and the subsequent counter-attack on 28th September 1918.



“When, during the advance on Marcoing, his platoon was held by machine gun fire, Private Tandey at once crawled forward, located the machine-gun, and with his Lewis gun team knocked it out. On arrival at the crossing he restored the plank bridge under a hail of bullets, thus enabling the first crossing to be made at this vital spot.

Later in the evening, during an attack, he, with eight comrades, was surrounded by an overwhelming number of Germans and, though the position was apparently helpless, he led a bayonet charge through them, fighting so fiercely that 37 of the enemy were driven into the hands of the remainder of his company. Although twice wounded he refused to leave until the fight was won.”

Sergeant William McNALLY VC MM*

8th (Service) Battalion, Alexandra, Princess of Wales's Own (Yorkshire Regiment)

27th–29th October 1918

VC awarded for most conspicuous bravery and skilful leading during operations on 27th October 1918 across the Piave.



“When his company was most seriously hindered in its advance by heavy machine gun fire from the vicinity of some buildings on a flank, Sergeant McNally, utterly regardless of his own safety, rushed the machine gun post single handed, killing the team and capturing the gun. Later at Vassola on the 29th October, when his company having crossed the Monticano River, came under heavy fire from rifles and machine guns, Sergeant McNally immediately directed the fire of his platoon against the danger point, while he himself crept to the rear of the enemy's position. Realising that a frontal attack would mean heavy losses,

he, unaided, rushed the position, killing or putting to flight the garrison, and capturing a machine gun. On the same day, when holding a newly-captured ditch, he was strongly counter-attacked from both flanks. By his coolness and skill in controlling the fire of his party he frustrated the attack, inflicting heavy casualties on the enemy. Throughout the whole of the operations his innumerable acts of gallantry set a high example to his men, and his leading was beyond all praise.”

Lieutenant Colonel Derek A SEAGRIM VC

7th Battalion, The Green Howards (Alexandra, Princess of Wales's Own (Yorkshire Regiment)

20th/21st March 1943

VC awarded for most conspicuous courage and leadership on 20th–21st March 1943 at the Mareth Line, Tunisia



“On 20th/21st March 1943 at the Mareth Line, Tunisia, Lieutenant Colonel Seagrim's courage and leadership led directly to the capture of an important objective. When it appeared that the attack on the position would fail owing to the intensity of the enemy fire, he placed himself at the head of his battalion and led them forward. He personally helped to place a scaling ladder over an anti-tank ditch and was the first across. Leading an attack on two machine gun posts, he accounted for 20 of the enemy and when a counter-attack was launched next day he moved from post to post quite unperturbed until it was defeated.”

Private Eric ANDERSON VC

5th Battalion, The East Yorkshire Regiment (The Duke of York's Own)

6th April 1943

VC awarded posthumously for action on the Wadi Akarit on 5th April 1943 whilst serving as a stretcher bearer with A Company of 5th Bn The East Yorkshire Regiment



“On April 5th, 1943, a Battalion of the East Yorkshire Regiment was making a dawn attack on a strong enemy locality on the Wadi Akarit with A Company leading. After some progress had been made, and A Company

was advancing over an exposed forward slope, it suddenly came under most intense and accurate machine-gun and mortar fire from well-concealed enemy strong points not more than 200 yards away.

Further advances in that direction were impossible, and A Company was able to withdraw behind the crest of a hill with the exception of a few men who were wounded and pinned to the ground by well directed small arms fire.

Private Anderson, seeing the men lying wounded in no-mans land, quite regardless of his personal safety, went forward through intense fire and single-handedly carried back a wounded soldier to a place of safety where medical attention could be given.

Knowing that more men were lying wounded in the open, he again went out to the bullet swept slope, located a second wounded man and carried him to safety. Private Anderson went forward once again and safely evacuated a third casualty. Without any hesitation or consideration for himself he went out a fourth time. By now he was the only target the enemy had to shoot at, and when he reached the fourth wounded man and was administering such first aid he could prepare for the journey, he was himself hit and mortally wounded.

Private Anderson, by his valour, complete disregard for his personal safety and courage under fire, probably saved the lives of three of his comrades and his example was an inspiration to all who witnessed his gallant acts."

Warrant Officer Class 2 Stanley E HOLLIS VC

6th Battalion, The Green Howards (Alexandra, Princess of Wales's Own Yorkshire)

6th June 1944

VC awarded for action on 6th June 1944 whilst serving with 6th Battalion, The Green Howards in Normandy

"On D-Day during an assault on the Mont Fleury battery, CSM Hollis's Company Commander noticed that two of the pill boxes had been by-passed and tasked his CSM to ensure they were cleared. At short range the pillbox machine gun opened fire. CSM Hollis instantly rushed the box, firing his Sten gun. He jumped on top of the pill box,



recharged the magazine, threw a grenade in through the door, fired his Sten gun into the box – killing two Germans and making the remainder prisoners. He then cleared several Germans from a neighbouring trench. By this action he undoubtedly saved his Company from being fired on heavily from the rear, and enabled them to open the main beach exit. Later, in Crepon, the Company encountered a field gun and machine gun. CSM Hollis was put in command of a party to cover an attack on the gun. Hollis pushed forward to engage with a PIAT. He was observed by a sniper who fired and grazed his right cheek and at the same moment the gun swung round and fired at point blank range at the assault party. CSM Hollis moved his party to an alternative position, by which two of the enemy gun crew had been killed and the gun destroyed. He later found that two of his men had stayed behind and immediately volunteered to get them out. In full view of the enemy, who were continually firing at him, he went forward alone using a Bren gun to distract their attention from the stranded men. Under cover of his diversion, the two men were able to get back. Wherever the fighting was heaviest, CSM Hollis appeared, and in the course of a magnificent day's work he displayed the utmost gallantry and on two separate occasions his courage and initiative prevented the enemy from holding up the advance at critical stages."

Corporal (Acting Sergeant) Hanson

Victor TURNER VC

1st Battalion, The West Yorkshire Regiment

6th/7th June 1944

VC awarded posthumously for action on 6th/7th June 1944 whilst serving with 1st Bn The West Yorkshire Regiment in Burma

"In Burma at Ningthoukhong soon after midnight on the night of 6th/7th June 1944, an attack was made by a strong force of Japanese with medium and light machine guns. In the first instance the attack largely fell on the SW corner of the position held by a weak platoon of about 20 men of which Sergeant Turner was one of the Section Commanders.

By creeping under cover of a nullah the enemy were able to use grenades with deadly effect against this portion of the perimeter.



Three out of four machine guns in the platoon were destroyed and the platoon was forced to give ground. Sergeant Turner, with coolness and fine leadership, at once re-organised his party and withdrew 40 yards. The enemy made determined and repeated attempts to dislodge them and concentrated all fire they could produce in an effort to reduce the position and so extend the penetration.

Sustained fire was kept up on Sergeant Turner and his dwindling party by the enemy for a period of two hours. The enemy however, achieved no further success in this sector.

Sergeant Turner with a doggedness and spirit of endurance of the highest order repelled all the attacks, and it was due entirely to his leadership that the position was ultimately held throughout the night.

When it was clear that the enemy were attempting to outflank the position, Sergeant Turner determined to take the initiative in driving the enemy off and killing them. The men left under his command were a minimum to maintain the position he had built up with such effort.

No party for a counter-attack could therefore be mustered and speed was essential if the enemy was to be frustrated. He at once, boldly and fearlessly went forward from his position alone armed with all the hand grenades he could carry and went into the attack against the enemy single handed. He used his weapons with devastating effect and when his supply was exhausted, he went back for more and returned to the offensive again. During all this time the enemy were keeping up intense small arms and grenade fire. Sergeant Turner, in all, made five journeys to obtain further supplies of grenades and it was on the 6th occasion, still single handed, while throwing a grenade among the party of enemy, he was killed. His conduct on that night will ever be remembered by the Regiment.

His superb leadership and undaunted will to win in the early stages of the attack were undoubtedly instrumental in preventing the enemy succeeding.

The number of enemy found dead the next morning was ample evidence of the deadly effect his grenade throwing had had. He displayed outstanding valour and had not the slightest thought of his own safety. He died on the battlefield in a spirit of supreme self sacrifice."

Private Richard BURTON VC

1st Battalion, The Duke of Wellington's Regiment
(West Riding)

8th October 1944

VC awarded for most conspicuous bravery and initiative at Monte Ceco, Italy on 8th October 1944
"On 8th October 1944 at Monte Ceco, Italy, two companies of the Duke of Wellington's Regiment moved forward to take a strongly held feature 760 metres high. The capture of this feature was vital at this stage of the operation as it dominated the ground on the main axis of advance.



The assaulting troops made good progress to within twenty yards of the crest when they came under withering fire from Spandaus on the crest. The leading platoon was held up and the Platoon Commander wounded. The Company Commander took another platoon, of which Private Burton was runner, through to assault the crest from which four Spandaus at least were firing. Private Burton rushed forward and, engaging the first Spandau position with his Tommy gun, killed the crew of three. When the assault was again held up by murderous fire from two more machine guns, Private Burton, again showing complete disregard for his own safety, dashed forward toward the first machine gun using his Tommy gun until his ammunition was exhausted. He then picked up a Bren gun and firing from the hip succeeded in killing or wounding the crews of the two machine guns. Thanks to his outstanding courage the Company was then able to consolidate on the forward slope of the feature.

The enemy immediately counter-attacked fiercely but Private Burton, in spite of most of his comrades being either dead or wounded, once again dashed forward on his own initiative and directed such accurate fire with his Bren gun on the enemy that they retired leaving the feature firmly in the Regiment's hands.

The enemy later counter-attacked again on the adjoining platoon position and Private Burton, who had placed himself on the flank, brought such accurate fire to bear that this counter-attack also failed to dislodge the Company from its position. Private Burton's magnificent gallantry and total disregard of his own safety during many hours of fierce fighting in mud, and continuous rain were an inspiration to all his comrades."

Lieutenant Basil WESTON VC

1st Battalion, The West Yorkshire Regiment (The Prince of Wales's Own)

3rd March 1945

VC awarded posthumously for action on 3rd March 1945 when commanding 11 Platoon, B Company, 1st Bn The West Yorkshire Regiment

"In Burma on March 3rd 1945, during the Battalion's attack on the town of Meiktila, this officer was commanding a platoon. The task of his company was to clear through the town from the north to the water's edge in the south – a distance of about 1600 yards, of which the last 800 yards was not only very strongly held but was a labyrinth of minor roads and well constructed buildings. The Company was working with tanks and Lieut Weston's platoon was one of the two platoons leading the attack. The clearing of the final 800 yards was commenced at 1330 hrs and was to be completed by dusk. Practically every man in Lieut Weston's platoon was seeing active for the first time and under the most difficult conditions. From the start, Lieut Weston realised that only be the highest personal example could he hope to carry out this task within the time given. As the Advance continued, opposition increased until, in the final stages, it became fanatical. Fire was heavy from guns and light automatics in well bunkered positions and concrete emplacements on the flanks and throughout the day fighting was at very close quarters and sometimes hand-to-hand. With magnificent bravery, Lieut Weston inspired the men of the platoon to superb achievements. Without a thought for his own personal safety, he personally led his men into position after position, no matter how heavy or sustained the fire, exterminating the enemy wherever found and encouraging his platoon to the same fanatical zest as that shown by the enemy. His bravery, coolness under fire and enthusiasm inspired his platoon. It was at 1700 hrs, within sight of the water's edge which marked the completion of the platoon's task that he was held up by a very strong bunker position. Lieut Weston, appreciating the limited time now at his disposal, quickly directed the fire of the tanks with him onto the position. He then led a party with bayonets and grenades to eliminate the enemy within the bunker. At the entrance of the bunker, he fell forward wounded. As he lay on the ground, he withdrew the pin from the grenade in his hand, and



by doing so killed himself and most of the enemy in the bunker. He might have attempted to reach safety, but to do so would have endangered the lives of his men who were following him into the bunker. Throughout the final 3½ hours of battle, Lieut Watson set an example which can seldom have been equalled. His bravery and inspiring leadership were beyond question. At no time during the day did he relax and, inspired by the deeds of valour which he continually performed, he personally led on his men as an irresistible force. The final self-sacrifice of this gallant young officer, within sight of victory, was typical of the courage and bravery so magnificently sustained throughout the day's operations."

GEORGE CROSS**Lance Sergeant Thomas E ALDER GC**

2nd Battalion, The Yorkshire Regiment
(Alexandra, Princess of Wales's Own)

16th/17th November 1930

GC awarded for anti-piratical activities on 16th/17th November 1930 on the Yangste Kiang River

"On 14th November 1930 Lance Sergeant Alder, in charge of a group of three soldiers of the Regiment, was employed on anti-piracy duties on board the SS Wuhu on the Yangtse River.

Whist proceeding up river, the ship was fired on by communists with guns and rifles on four occasions. Fire was returned, and a number of casualties were observed.

At 4.30 pm on 16th November L/Sgt Alder left the Wuhu in order to proceed to the assistance of the SS Kiatung which had run ashore and was being attacked by communists in sampans. The party had to proceed to the aid of this vessel 2½ miles up river in an open sampan under constant rifle fire from both banks.

After reaching the Kiatung and embarking, L/Sgt Alder and his men were under fire from rifle and gun fire from both sides of the river until the 17th November when another vessel arrived to their assistance. Eventually, the Kiatung was towed off the sandbank and during the return journey the vessel was fired upon on a number of occasions."



Private Robert SPOORS GC

1st Battalion, The West Yorkshire Regiment (The Prince of Wales's Own)

31st May 1935

GC awarded for bravery on 31st May 1935 at Quetta
"After the earthquake at Quetta on the morning of 31st May 1935, Private Spours, at very considerable risk to himself from falling debris, entered an army officer's house which was in a dangerous condition. He was successful in clearing a path for the officer's wife and was mainly responsible for saving her life. He then re-entered the house to save the nurse and baby, but was himself caught in the debris and was later rescued by two other men and brought out in an exhausted condition. He subsequently worked for many hours at the British Military Hospital. Private Spours was awarded the Albert Medal for his actions."

NO KNOWN IMAGE

Private Ernest Matthew ELSTON GC

1st Battalion, The West Yorkshire Regiment (The Prince of Wales's Own)

31st May 1935

GC awarded on 31st May 1935 in connection with his rescue work in Quetta, Baluchistan, India
"Private Elston worked with untiring energy at rescue work and in the subsequent salvage operations 31st May-14 June 1935. He was personally responsible for saving the lives of several Indians buried under the debris in Quetta City; and on more than one occasion voluntarily endangered his own life to effect a rescue. On 31st May 1935, regardless of his own safety, he worked at great personal risk for four hours to effect the rescue of an Indian child entombed alive under a collapsed double storey building. In order to reach the child he had heard crying, it was necessary to make a tunnel underneath the wreckage which was in a most unsafe condition. The dead bodies of other members of the family were encountered embedded in the debris; it was impracticable to extricate these, but the child was brought out unscathed. (The remains of this building did actually collapse in consequence of the shocks that

NO KNOWN IMAGE

took place during the night of 31st May-1st June). Private Elston's personal example and bravery were most meritorious."

Private Thomas McAVOY GC

1st Battalion, The Green Howards (Alexandra, Princess of Wales's Own Yorkshire)

15th March 1939

GC awarded for bravery at Jinsafut Camp, Palestine on 15th March 1939

"Private McAvoy was amongst those endeavouring to put out the flames of a burning truck at Jinsafut Camp, Palestine.

He was working beside the nearest petrol tank, which was alight. To relieve the pressure in the petrol tank and to save a possible explosion, Private McAvoy took up a pickaxe and pierced the petrol tank without any thought for his own safety, though he must have been aware of the appalling risk he was taking.

The jet of burning petrol which immediately rushed out caused him to be badly burned."

**Corporal Thomas ATKINSON GC**

1st Battalion, The Green Howards (Alexandra, Princess of Wales's Own Yorkshire)

15th March 1939

GC awarded for bravery at Jinsafut Camp, Palestine on 15th March 1939

"On 15th March 1935, Corporal Atkinson was in charge of the mechanical transport when a truck caught fire at Jinsafut Camp, Palestine. He organised the removal of the remainder of the mechanical transport to a point clear of the burning truck. Without his initiative and energy in rallying the drivers and assisting them to move their trucks out of danger, the remainder of the transport would have caught fire as well and a general conflagration throughout the camp would have been inevitable.

Corporal Atkinson was subsequently indefatigable in his efforts to



subdue the fire right up to the time he was severely burnt in endeavouring to save the life of one of his comrades.”

Captain Robert LJ JONES GC

1st Battalion, The Duke of Wellington's Regiment (West Riding)

Various dates 1940

The George Cross was awarded to Captain Jones (together with Lt Eastman) for a joint achievement (bomb disposal) in Malta during the enemy's concentrated air attack on the fortress in 1940

“Captain Jones (together with Lt WM Eastman) worked under dangerous and trying conditions and performed acts of considerable gallantry in dealing with a large number of various unexploded bombs, some of which were in a very highly dangerous state and of the German delayed action type. On one occasion these two officers showed particular gallantry in dealing with a 1,000 lb German bomb. They made two attempts to explode the bomb but it failed to detonate. At the third attempt, and when the bomb was in a most dangerous state, they succeeded in detonating it. On a second occasion these officers, assisted by master Rigger, succeeded in removing a 400 lb high explosive Italian bomb, which had been under water for a week, from a 20-foot-deep well under a house. This bomb, which was fused at both ends, was also in a dangerous state and had to be raised to the ground floor by means of a gin, tackle, sling and rope. This operation was doubly dangerous as there was a possibility of the sling slipping while the bomb was being hauled up and, further, because the bomb was two and a half feet long, the mouth of the well only three feet one inch wide and, for safety, the bomb had to be kept horizontal if possible and pulled up thus. Lt Eastman, assisted by Master Rigger, guided the bomb from the floor of the well, whilst Captain Jones went to the top to guide it through the opening. They succeeded in getting the bomb out although there was only a six-inch clearance as it came through the mouth of the well.”

NO KNOWN IMAGE

Major Audre T KEMPSTER GC

8th Battalion, The Duke of Wellington's Regiment (West Riding) (145 Regt RAC)

21st August 1943

The George Cross was awarded posthumously to Major Kempster after he died on 21st August 1943 following an act of self sacrifice near Phillipville

“On 21st August 1943, near Phillipville, Major Kempster was carrying out grenade throwing practice with two others in the same pit. Major Kempster attempted to scoop out a dropped grenade out of the pit but failed to do so. By this time detonation was due. Without hesitation he threw himself on the grenade just before it exploded and received fatal injuries. By his self sacrifice, Major Kempster undoubtedly saved the lives of the other two occupants of the pit. Major Kempster's act meant certain death, and he must have known this at the time. His was a supreme act of gallantry.”

NO KNOWN IMAGE

Lieutenant Terence Edward WATERS GC

The West Yorkshire Regiment (The Prince of Wales's Own)

25th April 1951

The George Cross was awarded posthumously to Lt Waters after he died in captivity after the Imjin Battle in Korea 22nd/25th April, when attached to the Gloucestershire Regiment

“Lt Waters was captured subsequent to the Battle of the Imjin River, April 22nd–25th 1951. By this time he has sustained a serious wound in the top of his head and yet another most painful wound in the arm as a result of this action.

On the journey to Pyongyang with other captives he set a magnificent example of courage and fortitude in remaining with wounded other ranks on the march, whom he felt it his duty to care for to the best of his ability.

Subsequently, after a journey of immense hardship and privation, the party arrived at an area west of Pyongyang adjacent to POW Camp 12 and known generally as ‘The Caves’, in which they were held captive. They found themselves imprisoned in a tunnel driven into the side of the

NO KNOWN IMAGE

hill through which a stream of water flowed continuously flooding a great deal of the floor in which were packed a great number of South Korean and European prisoners of war in rags, filthy, crawling with lice. In this cavern a number died daily from wounds, sickness or merely malnutrition: they fed on two small meals of boiled maize daily. Of medical attention there was none.

Lt Waters appreciated that few, if any, of his numbers would survive these conditions, in view of their weakness and the absolute lack of attention for their wounds. After a visit from a North Korean Political Officer, who attempted to persuade them to volunteer to join a prisoner of war group known as 'Peace Fighters' (that is active participants in the propaganda movement against their own side) with a promise of better food, of medical treatment and other amenities as a reward for such activity – an offer that was refused unanimously – he decided to order his men to pretend to accede to the offer to save their lives. This he did, giving the necessary instructions to the senior other rank with the British party, Sgt Hoper, that the men would go upon his order without fail.

Whilst realising that this act would save the lives of his party, he refused to go himself, aware that the task of maintaining British prestige was vested to him.

Realising that they had failed to subvert an officer with the British party, the North Koreans now made a series of concerted efforts to persuade Lt Waters to save himself by joining the camp. This he steadfastly refused to do. He died a short time after.

He was a young, inexperienced officer, comparatively recently commissioned from the Royal Military Academy, Sandhurst, yet he set an example of the highest gallantry."



From left to right – Field Marshal Sir Peter Inge GCB, General Sir Nicholas Houghton GCB CBE and General Sir Richard Dannatt GCB CBE MC

CHIEFS OF THE DEFENCE STAFF, CHIEFS OF THE GENERAL STAFF AND COLONELS, THE YORKSHIRE REGIMENT

Since 1992 the antecedent regiments and the Yorkshire Regiment have furnished the following senior officers:

Chief of the Defence Staff

Field Marshal Sir Peter Inge GCB ¹	Mar 1994–Apr 1997
General Sir Nicholas Houghton GCB CBE	Jul 2013–Jul 2016

Vice Chief of the Defence Staff

General Sir Nicholas Houghton GCB CBE	May 2009–Jun 2013
---------------------------------------	-------------------

Chief of the General Staff

General Sir Peter Inge GCB	Feb 1992–Mar 1994
General Sir Richard Dannatt GCB CBE MC	Aug 2006–Aug 2009

¹ Last CDS to hold the rank of Field Marshal

Colonels of the Yorkshire Regiment²

Lieutenant General Sir Nicholas Houghton CBE	Jun 2006–Jun 2011
Major General G J Binns CBE DSO MC	Jun 2011–Jun 2016
Brigadier A T Jackson	Jun 2016–Jun 2021
Brigadier Z R Stenning OBE	Jun 2021–

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Bales P G. *History of the 1/4th Battalion, Duke of Wellington's (WR) Regiment*. Edward Mortimer, Halifax, 1920. (Printed by Stott Brothers Ltd, Halifax; 314pp, portraits, plates, maps).
- Barclay C N. *The History of the Duke of Wellington's Regiment, 1919 to 1952*. RegtI Council, 1953. (Printed by William Clowes and Sons Ltd; 398pp, plates, maps).
- Barker A J. *Fortune Favours the Brave*. Leo Cooper, London, 1974. (Printed by Hazell, Watson & Viney Ltd, Aylesbury; 170pp, plates, maps).
- Barker A J. *The West Yorkshire Regiment*. Leo Cooper Ltd, 1974. (Printed by Hazel, Watson & Viney Ltd; 80pp, plates).
- Barker A J. *The East Yorkshire Regiment*. Leo Cooper, 1971. (Printed by Compton Press; 152pp, plates).
- Bilton D. *Hull Pals*. Pen & Sword, 1999. (Printed by Yorkshire Web; 248pp, illustration, maps). ISBN: 97 80850526 349
- Brereton J M, Savory A C S. *The History of the Duke of Wellington's Regiment (West Riding) 1702–1992*. RHQ DWR, 1993. (Printed by Amadeus Press, Huddersfield; 446pp, portraits, plates, maps). ISBN: 0 9521552 0 6
- Bruce C D. *History of the Duke of Wellington's Regiment (1st and 2nd Battalions) 1881–1923*. 1927. (Printed by The Medici Society Ltd; 263pp, portraits, plates, maps.).
- Butterworth T, Flaving M S, Harvey R L. *The 'Dukes' History and Digest 1702–2006*. J Telensky, 2009. (Printed by J Telensky; 139pp, plates, maps, portraits).
- Calladine G. *Diary of Colour Sergeant George Calladine 1793–37*. Eden Fisher, 1922. Out of print

² Rank and Post Nominals as at date of assumption

- Cannon R. *Historical Records of the 15th Foot*. Adjut General's Office, 1848. (Printed by Horseguards; 96pp).
- Cannon R. *Historical Record of the 14th or Buckinghamshire Regt of Foot*. Parkes, Furnival & Parker, 1845. (Printed by Harrison & Co; 106pp).
- Chapman R. *Echoes from the Crimea*. Green Howards, 2004.
- Chapman R. *Beyond Their Duty – Heroes of the Green Howards*. Green Howards, 2001. Out of print
- Chapman R. *The Green Howards A History in Photographs 1855–2006*. Great Northern Publishing, ISBN: 095401412x
- Chatham A. *Falklands: White Horse of Hanover (11 WYR)*. Vantage Press, 1990. (187pp, plates).
- Drought J T. *A Peep Over the Barleycorn 'Jack the Sniper' (2 WYR Boer War)*. 1911. (13pp, plates).
- East Yorkshire Regiment. *A Diary of the 11th (Service) Battalion East Yorkshire Regiment (1914–1918)*. Goddard, Wales & Brown Ltd, 1921. (Printed by Goddard, Wales & Brown Ltd; 105pp, plates).
- East Yorkshire Regiment. *Regimental History of the 2nd Battalion East Yorkshire Regiment 6 Jun 1944 to 8 May 1945*. (Printed by William Potter Parker, Liverpool; 31pp, list of honours and awards).
- East Yorkshire Regiment. *A History of the 10th (Service) Battalion East Yorkshire Regiment (Hull Commercial)*. A Brown & Sone Ltd, 1937. (Printed by A Brown & Sone Ltd; 204pp, plates, maps).
- Edwards E L P Capt – compiled. *Short History of the East Yorkshire Regiment*. Gale & Polden Ltd, 1913. (60pp).
- Elwell E. *A 'Dukes' Tale*. 2013. (Printed by Northend Creative Print Solutions; 252pp, plates). ISBN: 978-0-9568366-5-6
- Ferrar M L. *With the Green Howards in South Africa*. Reprint: – Leonaur Ltd, 2010. ISBN: 857063766
- Ferrar M L. *Historical Record of the Green Howards XIX Regiment (1688–1911)*. Eden Fisher, 1911. Out of print
- Fisher J J. *History of the Duke of Wellington's West Riding Regiment, from Aug 1914 to Dec 1917*. 1917. (Printed by G T Whitehead, Halifax; 152pp, illustrations).
- Franklyn Harold E. *The Story of the Green Howards in the Dunkirk Campaign*. Green Howards, 1966. Out of print

- Garwood L M. *The story of the 5th Battalion The East Yorkshire Regiment TA*. Highgate Publications, 2002. (Printed by Highate Print; 206pp, maps, illustrations).
- Gibbs J A C. *The Diary of Lt Col J A C Gibbs CO 2nd Battalion The Duke of Wellington's Regiment August–November 1914*. RHQ DWR, 2008. (Printed by Huddersfield University; 71pp, sketch maps, portraits, plates, facsimile letter).
- Gregory E C. *History of the 6th Battalion West Yorkshire Regiment Volume 2 2/6th Bn*. Percy, Lund, Humphries & Co Ltd, 1923. (205pp, plates, maps, honours & awards).
- Grey S. *Operation Snakebite The Explosive True Story of an Afghan Desert Siege*. Penguin, 2010. ISBN: 141038306
- Harrison B. *Bill's Book*. Hutton Press Ltd, 1989. (Printed by Clifford Ward & Co Ltd; 95pp, illustrations).
- Hawgood V A – Ed. *Letters of Bernard Long*. Office World, 1995. (59pp, illustrations).
- Hay G I Lt Col. *The Records of the 3rd Bn Prince of Wales's Own Yorkshire Regiment*. Army & Navy Co-operative Soc Ltd, 1882. (61pp).
- Hayden F A. *Historical Records – 76th 'Hindoostan' Regiment 1787–1881*. 1908. (Printed by The Johnson's Head, Lichfield; 275pp, portraits, plans, plates.).
- Hill Alan. *Hedley Verity: A Portrait of a Cricketer*. Mainstream Publications, 1986. ISBN: 434335606
- 'Hindoostan' Regiment. *History of the 76th 'Hindoostan' Regiment*. 1875. (Printed by Regimental Press, Secunderabad; 108pp. List of officers.).
- Howcroft G B. *The First World War 1914–1918*. 1986. (Printed by Hirst Kidd & Rennie, Oldham; 137pp, plates, maps, sketch).
- Hudson R N. *The Bradford Pals*. Bradford Library, 2000. (Printed by Alden Press; 190pp, illustrations, maps).
- Isles D E. *History of the Service Battalions of the Duke of Wellington's (West Riding Regiment) in The Great War 1914–1918*. DWR, 2007. (Printed by R Holroyd Print, Halifax; 122pp, plates, maps).
- Johnson D. *One Soldier and Hitler, 1918*. Spellmount, 2012. (Printed by History Press; 188pp, plates). ISBN: 978-0-7525-4 6613 2
- Jones R J. *A history of the 15th (East Yorkshire) Regiment (Duke of York's Own) 1685–1914*. 1958. (575pp, plates).

- Kent-Payne V Maj. *Bosnia Warriors*. Robert Hale, 1998. (Printed by St Edmondsbury Press Ltd; 368pp).
- Lambert White W Col. *Records of the East Yorkshire Volunteer Force*. Eastern Morning and Hull News Co Ltd, 1920. (82pp, plates).
- Lee Albert. *History of the Thirty Third Foot, Duke of Wellington's (West Riding) Regiment*. 1922. (Printed by Jarrold & Sons Ltd, Norwich; 471pp, portraits, plates, plans, 11 coloured plates).
- Lunt J. *The Duke of Wellington's Regiment (West Riding)*. Leo Cooper Ltd, London, 1971. (Printed by The Trinity Press, Worcester; 116pp, plates, illustrations).
- Marsey M. *Baptism of Fire: An Account of the 5th Green Howards at the Battle of St.Julien During the Second Battle of Ypres, April 1915 (War of the Yorkshire Gurkhas)*. Great Northern Publishing, 1999. ISBN: 953520404
- Milnes L. *Leeds Pals*. Leo Cooper, 1991. (Printed by Yorkshire Web; 288pp, illustrations, maps, Honours & awards).
- Moore N H. *Records of the 3rd Battalion The Duke of Wellington's Regiment*. 1910. (Printed by Gale & Polden, Aldershot; 166pp, plates).
- Morgan M. *D-Day Hero: CSM Stanley Hollis VC*. The History Press Ltd, 2004. ISBN: 750936940
- Mundell W R. *Tercentenary Brochure*. RHQ DWR, 2002. (Printed by Sinclair-Mason; 34pp, plates, illustrations, maps).
- Nicholls C G. *Blow The Bridge*. Pen Press, 2005.
- Nightingale P R. *The East Yorkshire Regiment (Duke of York's Own) in the War 1939–1945*. 1952. (Printed by Wm Sessions; 348pp, plates, maps).
- Norfolk R W S OBE TD DL. *Militia, Yeomanry and Volunteer Forces of the East Riding 1689–1908*. East Yorkshire Local History Society, 1965. (58pp).
- Oldfield J B. *The Green Howards in Malaya 1949–1952*. Gale and Polden, 1953. Out of print
- O'Donnell H Capt. *Historical Records of the 14th Regiment*. 1893. (Printed by A H Swiss; 415pp, plates, illustrations).
- Podmore A J. *The Duke of Wellington's Regiment (West Riding) – The Volunteer & Territorial Battalions 1859–1999*. RHQ DWR, 1999. (Printed by R Holroyd Print, Halifax; 318pp, plate, maps).

- Powell Geoffrey. *The History of the Green Howards Three Hundred Years of Service*. Arms and Armour, 1992. ISBN: 1–85409–149–2
- The Prince of Wales's Own (West Yorkshire Regt). *Digest of Service of the 2nd Bn The Prince of Wales's Own (West Yorkshire Regt) in South Africa 30 Oct 1899 to 4 Aug 1902*. Yorkshire Herald Newspaper Co Ltd, 1903. (106pp).
- Raw D. *Bradford Pals*. Pen & Sword, 2005. (320pp, illustrations, maps).
- Reid W A. *Standing Tall*. John Blake, 2013. (Printed by CPI Group (UK) Ltd; 207pp, plates). ISBN: 978 1 78219 064 6
- Rogerson S. *Twelve Days*. Arthur Barker, 1930s. (Printed by Morrison & Gibb Ltd; 172pp, illustrations).
- Sanderson R. *Looking for a Needle*. Vantage Press, 1994. (233pp, plates).
- Slack C M MC. *Grandfather's Adventures in the Great War (1/4th EYR)*. 1977. (Printed by A M Stockwell Ltd, Devon; 284pp, plates).
- Spencer V A. *Stanley Spencers' Great War Diary 1915–1918 (10 WYR)*. Pen & Sword, 2008. (176pp, plates).
- Starke Lt Col. *A Short History of the East Yorkshire Regiment*. EYR, Londonderry, 1882. (81pp).
- Synge W A T. *The Story of the Green Howards 1939–1945*. Green Howards, 1952. Out of print
- Tempest E V. *History of the 6th Battalion West Yorkshire Regiment Volume 1 1/6th Bn*. Percy, Lund, Humphries & Co Ltd, 1921. (357pp, plates, maps, honours & awards).
- Terraine H – Ed. *General Jack's Diary*. Eyre & Spottiswood, (Printed by Billing & Sons Ltd; 320pp, plates).
- Tillotson H M. *With The Prince of Wales's Own The Story of a Yorkshire Regiment 1959–1994*. Michael Russell Ltd, 1995. (Printed by Biddles Ltd; 303pp, plates, maps). ISBN: 085955 2187
- Tovey W J Podmore A J. *Once A Green Howard Always A Green Howard*. Volunteer Press, 1995.
- Truman T Capt. *Record of Service of the 4th (Hull) and 13th (Service) Battalions East Yorkshire Regiment*. Hornsea, 1920. (Printed by Hornsea; 55pp, illustrations).
- Turton R. *The History of the North York Militia*. Patrick and Shotton, 1973.
- Whyllly H C. *The Green Howards in the Great War*. Reprint – Naval & Military Press Ltd, 2007. ISBN: 1847347347

- Wilcox W. *Chindit Column* 76. Longmans, Green & Co, 1945. (Printed by G E Bingham, Calcutta; 137pp, plates, maps, sketch).
- Wilkinson A – Ed. *Destiny: The War Letters of Captain Jack Oughtred MC 1915–1918*. P & C Oughtred, 1996. (Printed by Clifford Ward & Co; 264pp, plates, maps).
- Wilson A G Dr. *Peter: A Life Remembered*. Wilson M A, 1993. (Printed by Image Printing (Malvern); 284pp, plates).
- Wilson M – Ed. *Nothing More to Say*. Free Spirit Writers, 2012. (Printed by Jas Print; 163pp).
- Wilson R, Collinson G A. *East Yorkshire Volunteer Infantry*. Fine Print, Hull, 1982. (Printed by Fine Print, Hull; 53pp, plates, illustrations).
- Wyrall E. *The West Yorkshire Regiment in the War 1914–1918 Vol 1*. The Bodley Head, 1920s. (Printed by Percy, Lund, Humpries & Co Ltd; 355pp, plates, maps).
- Wyrall E. *The West Yorkshire Regiment in the War 1914–1918 Vol 2*. The Bodley Head, 1920s. (Printed by Percy, Lund, Humpries & Co Ltd; 494pp, plates, maps).
- Wyrall E. *The East Yorkshire Regiment – the Great War 1914–1918*. 1928. (Printed by Harrison & Sons Ltd; 481pp, plates, maps).
- 2YR. *Ceilide – Theatre Reserve Battalion, Oct 2011–Oct 2012*. 2 YR, 2012. (Printed by Method Publishing; 22pp, plates).
- 2YR. *Ceilide – Op HERRICK 11, Sep 2009–Apr 2010*. 2 YR, 2010. (Printed by Method Publishing; 17pp, plates).



PART III

REGIMENTAL TALES

Private Arthur Barraclough	World War One	
Sergeant Dennis Mitchell	Malta and India, 1930s	
Corporal Alf Ackroyd	Sword Beach, D-Day, World War Two	
RSM Tommy Wall	Imphal and Kohima, World War Two	
Sergeant Tom Nowell MM	Korea	
Corporal George Pickersgill	Korea	
Corporal Bob Cousen	Aden	
Field Marshal Sir Nigel Bagnall	Malaya	
Major Bob Heron	Cyprus 1975	
Corporal Geoff Armin	Northern Ireland	
Corporal Dave Hepworth	Northern Ireland	
Corporal Wayne Mills	Bosnia	
Corporal Richard Broxup	Bosnia	
Sergeant Major Dave Childs	Iraq	
Sergeant Chris Barnes	Afghanistan	
Corporal Andy Reid	Afghanistan	